



**HIRSCHMANN**

A **BELDEN** BRAND

# Reference Manual

Command Line Interface (CLI)

Rail Switch Power Enhanced (HiOS-2S RSPE)

The naming of copyrighted trademarks in this manual, even when not specially indicated, should not be taken to mean that these names may be considered as free in the sense of the trademark and tradename protection law and hence that they may be freely used by anyone.

© 2014 Hirschmann Automation and Control GmbH

Manuals and software are protected by copyright. All rights reserved. The copying, reproduction, translation, conversion into any electronic medium or machine scannable form is not permitted, either in whole or in part. An exception is the preparation of a backup copy of the software for your own use. For devices with embedded software, the end-user license agreement on the enclosed CD/DVD applies.

The performance features described here are binding only if they have been expressly agreed when the contract was made. This document was produced by Hirschmann Automation and Control GmbH according to the best of the company's knowledge. Hirschmann reserves the right to change the contents of this document without prior notice. Hirschmann can give no guarantee in respect of the correctness or accuracy of the information in this document.

Hirschmann can accept no responsibility for damages, resulting from the use of the network components or the associated operating software. In addition, we refer to the conditions of use specified in the license contract.

You can get the latest version of this manual on the Internet at the Hirschmann product site (<http://www.hirschmann.com>).

Printed in Germany  
Hirschmann Automation and Control GmbH  
Stuttgarter Str. 45-51  
72654 Neckartenzlingen  
Germany  
Tel.: +49 1805 141538

## Contents

	Safety instructions	33
	About this Manual	35
	Key	37
A	Introduction	38
A.1	Command Line Interface	39
B	Access to CLI	41
B.1	Preparing the data connection	42
B.2	CLI via SSH (Secure Shell)	43
B.3	CLI via the V.24 port	47
B.4	CLI access via telnet	51
	B.4.1 Telnet connection via Windows	51
	B.4.2 Telnet connection via PuTTY	52
C	Using the CLI	57
C.1	Mode-based command hierarchy	58
C.2	Executing the commands	63
	C.2.1 Syntax analysis	63
	C.2.2 Command tree	63
	C.2.3 Structure of a command	64
C.3	Properties of the CLI	68
	C.3.1 Input prompt	68
	C.3.2 Key combinations	70
	C.3.3 Data entry elements	72
D	Examples	75
D.1	Setting the IP address	76
D.2	Saving the Configuration	80
D.3	Syntax of the „radius server auth add“ command	81
E	Maintenance	83

E.1	Service Shell	84
	Command reference	87
1	Address Conflict Detection (ACD)	89
1.1	address-conflict	90
1.1.1	address-conflict operation	90
1.1.2	address-conflict detection-mode	90
1.1.3	address-conflict detection-ongoing	91
1.1.4	address-conflict delay	92
1.1.5	address-conflict release-delay	92
1.1.6	address-conflict max-protection	92
1.1.7	address-conflict protect-interval	93
1.1.8	address-conflict trap-status	93
1.2	show	94
1.2.1	show address-conflict global	94
1.2.2	show address-conflict detected	94
1.2.3	show address-conflict fault-state	95
2	Access Control List (ACL)	97
2.1	mac	98
2.1.1	mac access-list extended name	98
2.1.2	mac access-list extended rename	99
2.1.3	mac access-list extended del	99
2.1.4	mac access-group name	99
2.1.5	mac access-group del	100
2.2	mac	101
2.2.1	mac access-group name	101
2.2.2	mac access-group del	102
2.3	ip	103
2.3.1	ip access-list extended name	103
2.3.2	ip access-list extended rename	106
2.3.3	ip access-list extended del	106
2.3.4	ip access-group name	106
2.3.5	ip access-group del	107
2.4	ip	108
2.4.1	ip access-group name	108
2.4.2	ip access-group del	109
2.5	show	110
2.5.1	show access-list global	110
2.5.2	show access-list mac	110
2.5.3	show access-list ip	111

2.5.4	show access-list assignment ip	111
2.5.5	show access-list assignment mac	111
3	Application Lists	113
3.1	applist	114
3.1.1	applist set-authlist	114
3.1.2	applist enable	114
3.1.3	applist disable	115
3.2	show	116
3.2.1	show appllists	116
4	Authentication Lists	117
4.1	authlists	118
4.1.1	authlists add	118
4.1.2	authlists delete	118
4.1.3	authlists set-policy	119
4.1.4	authlists enable	119
4.1.5	authlists disable	120
4.2	show	121
4.2.1	show authlists	121
5	Auto Disable	123
5.1	auto-disable	124
5.1.1	auto-disable reason	124
5.2	auto-disable	125
5.2.1	auto-disable timer	125
5.2.2	auto-disable reset	125
5.3	show	127
5.3.1	show auto-disable brief	127
5.3.2	show auto-disable reasons	127
6	Cabletest	129
6.1	cable-test	130
6.1.1	cable-test	130
7	Class Of Service	131
7.1	classofservice	132
7.1.1	classofservice ip-dscp-mapping	132
7.1.2	classofservice dot1p-mapping	135
7.2	classofservice	136

7.2.1	classofservice trust	136
7.3	cos-queue	137
7.3.1	cos-queue strict	137
7.3.2	cos-queue weighted	137
7.3.3	cos-queue max-bandwidth	138
7.3.4	cos-queue min-bandwidth	138
7.4	show	139
7.4.1	show classofservice ip-dscp-mapping	139
7.4.2	show classofservice dot1p-mapping	139
7.4.3	show classofservice trust	140
7.4.4	show cos-queue	140
8	Command Line Interface (CLI)	141
8.1	cli	142
8.1.1	cli serial-timeout	142
8.1.2	cli prompt	142
8.1.3	cli numlines	143
8.1.4	cli banner operation	143
8.1.5	cli banner text	144
8.2	show	145
8.2.1	show cli global	145
8.2.2	show cli command-tree	145
8.3	logging	146
8.3.1	logging cli-command	146
8.4	show	147
8.4.1	show logging cli-command	147
9	Clock	149
9.1	clock	150
9.1.1	clock set	150
9.1.2	clock timezone offset	150
9.1.3	clock timezone zone	151
9.1.4	clock summer-time mode	151
9.1.5	clock summer-time recurring start	151
9.1.6	clock summer-time recurring end	152
9.1.7	clock summer-time zone	153
9.2	show	155
9.2.1	show clock	155
10	Configuration	157
10.1	save	158

10.1.1	save profile	158
10.2	config	159
10.2.1	config watchdog admin-state	159
10.2.2	config watchdog timeout	159
10.2.3	config encryption password set	160
10.2.4	config encryption password clear	160
10.2.5	config envm choose-active	160
10.2.6	config envm log-device	161
10.2.7	config envm auto-update	161
10.2.8	config envm sshkey-auto-update	162
10.2.9	config envm config-save	162
10.2.10	config envm load-priority	163
10.2.11	config envm usb-compatibility	163
10.2.12	config profile select	164
10.2.13	config profile delete	164
10.2.14	config fingerprint verify	165
10.3	copy	166
10.3.1	copy sysinfo system envm	166
10.3.2	copy sysinfoall system envm	166
10.3.3	copy firmware envm	167
10.3.4	copy firmware remote	167
10.3.5	copy firmware system envm	167
10.3.6	copy firmware system remote	168
10.3.7	copy config running-config nvm	168
10.3.8	copy config running-config remote	169
10.3.9	copy config nvm	169
10.3.10	copy config envm	170
10.3.11	copy config remote	170
10.3.12	copy sfp-white-list remote	171
10.3.13	copy sfp-white-list envm	171
10.4	clear	172
10.4.1	clear config	172
10.4.2	clear factory	172
10.4.3	clear sfp-white-list	173
10.5	show	174
10.5.1	show running-config xml	174
10.5.2	show running-config script	174
10.6	show	175
10.6.1	show config envm settings	175
10.6.2	show config envm properties	175
10.6.3	show config envm active	176
10.6.4	show config envm usb-compatibility	176
10.6.5	show config watchdog	176
10.6.6	show config encryption	177
10.6.7	show config profiles	177

10.6.8	show config status	177
10.7	swap	178
10.7.1	swap firmware system	178
11	Dynamic ARP Inspection	179
11.1	ip	180
11.2	clear	181
11.3	ip	182
11.4	show	183
12	Debugging	185
12.1	debug	186
12.1.1	debug tcpdump help	186
12.1.2	debug tcpdump start cpu	186
12.1.3	debug tcpdump stop	187
12.1.4	debug tcpdump filter show	187
12.1.5	debug tcpdump filter list	187
12.1.6	debug tcpdump filter delete	188
12.2	copy	189
12.2.1	copy tcpdumpcap nvm envm	189
12.2.2	copy tcpdumpcap nvm remote	189
12.2.3	copy tcpdumpfilter remote	190
12.2.4	copy tcpdumpfilter envm	190
12.2.5	copy tcpdumpfilter nvm	191
13	Device Monitoring	193
13.1	device-status	194
13.1.1	device-status monitor link-failure	194
13.1.2	device-status monitor temperature	194
13.1.3	device-status monitor module-removal	195
13.1.4	device-status monitor envm-removal	195
13.1.5	device-status monitor envm-not-in-sync	196
13.1.6	device-status monitor ring-redundancy	196
13.1.7	device-status monitor power-supply	197
13.1.8	device-status trap	197
13.1.9	device-status module	198
13.2	device-status	199
13.2.1	device-status link-alarm	199
13.3	show	200
13.3.1	show device-status monitor	200
13.3.2	show device-status state	200



13.3.3	show device-status trap	201
13.3.4	show device-status events	201
13.3.5	show device-status link-alarm	201
13.3.6	show device-status module	202
13.3.7	show device-status all	202
14	Device Security	203
14.1	security-status	204
14.1.1	security-status monitor pwd-change	204
14.1.2	security-status monitor pwd-min-length	204
14.1.3	security-status monitor pwd-policy-config	205
14.1.4	security-status monitor pwd-policy-inactive	206
14.1.5	security-status monitor telnet-enabled	206
14.1.6	security-status monitor http-enabled	207
14.1.7	security-status monitor snmp-unsecure	207
14.1.8	security-status monitor sysmon-enabled	208
14.1.9	security-status monitor extnvm-upd-enabled	208
14.1.10	security-status monitor no-link-enabled	209
14.1.11	security-status monitor hidisc-write-enabled	209
14.1.12	security-status monitor extnvm-load-unsecure	210
14.1.13	security-status monitor iec61850-mms-enabled	210
14.1.14	security-status monitor https-certificate	211
14.1.15	security-status trap	211
14.2	security-status	212
14.2.1	security-status no-link	212
14.3	show	213
14.3.1	show security-status monitor	213
14.3.2	show security-status state	213
14.3.3	show security-status no-link	214
14.3.4	show security-status trap	214
14.3.5	show security-status events	214
14.3.6	show security-status all	215
15	Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol (DHCP)	217
15.1	dhcp-server	218
15.1.1	dhcp-server operation	218
15.2	dhcp-server	219
15.2.1	dhcp-server operation	219
15.2.2	dhcp-server pool add	219
15.2.3	dhcp-server pool modify	220
15.2.4	dhcp-server pool mode	221
15.2.5	dhcp-server pool delete	222
15.3	show	223

15.3.1	show dhcp-server operation	223
15.3.2	show dhcp-server pool	223
15.3.3	show dhcp-server interface	224
15.3.4	show dhcp-server lease	224
16	DHCP Layer 2 Relay	225
16.1	dhcp-l2relay	226
16.1.1	dhcp-l2relay mode	226
16.2	dhcp-l2relay	227
16.2.1	dhcp-l2relay mode	227
16.2.2	dhcp-l2relay circuit-id	227
16.2.3	dhcp-l2relay remote-id ip	228
16.2.4	dhcp-l2relay remote-id mac	228
16.2.5	dhcp-l2relay remote-id client-id	229
16.2.6	dhcp-l2relay remote-id other	229
16.3	dhcp-l2relay	230
16.3.1	dhcp-l2relay mode	230
16.3.2	dhcp-l2relay trust	230
16.4	clear	232
16.4.1	clear dhcp-l2relay statistics	232
16.5	show	233
16.5.1	show dhcp-l2relay global	233
16.5.2	show dhcp-l2relay statistics	233
16.5.3	show dhcp-l2relay interfaces	234
16.5.4	show dhcp-l2relay vlan	234
17	Differentiated Services (DiffServ)	235
17.1	diffserv	236
17.2	class-map	237
17.2.1	class-map name	237
17.2.2	class-map rename	240
17.2.3	class-map match-all	240
17.2.4	class-map remove	241
17.3	policy-map	242
17.3.1	policy-map create	242
17.3.2	policy-map name class add	242
17.3.3	policy-map name class name assign-queue	243
17.3.4	policy-map name class name conform-color	244
17.3.5	policy-map name class name drop	244
17.3.6	policy-map name class name mark	245
17.3.7	policy-map name class name mirror	246

17.3.8	policy-map name class name police-simple conform action drop violate-action	248
17.3.9	policy-map name class name police-simple conform action set-cos-as-sec-cos violate-action	250
17.3.10	policy-map name class name police-simple conform action set-cos-transmit violate-action	252
17.3.11	policy-map name class name police-simple conform action set-dscp-transmit violate-action	254
17.3.12	policy-map name class name police-simple conform action set-prec-transmit violate-action	257
17.3.13	policy-map name class name police-simple conform action set-sec-cos-transmit violate-action	259
17.3.14	policy-map name class name police-simple conform action transmit violate-action	261
17.3.15	policy-map name class name police-two-rate conform-action ... exceed-action ... violate-action ...	263
17.3.16	policy-map name class name redirect	265
17.3.17	policy-map name class remove	266
17.3.18	policy-map rename	267
17.3.19	policy-map remove	267
17.4	service-policy	268
17.5	service-policy	269
17.6	show	270
17.6.1	show diffserv global	270
17.6.2	show diffserv service brief	270
17.6.3	show diffserv service interface	271
17.6.4	show class-map	271
17.6.5	show policy-map all	271
17.6.6	show policy-map interface	272
17.6.7	show policy-map name	272
17.6.8	show service-policy	272
18	DoS Mitigation	273
18.1	dos	274
18.1.1	dos tcp-null	274
18.1.2	dos tcp-xmas	274
18.1.3	dos tcp-syn-fin	275
18.1.4	dos tcp-min-header	275
18.1.5	dos icmp-fragmented	276
18.1.6	dos icmp payload-check	276
18.1.7	dos icmp payload-size	277
18.1.8	dos ip-land	277
18.1.9	dos tcp-offset	278

18.1.10	dos tcp-syn	278
18.1.11	dos l4-port	279
18.1.12	dos icmp-smurf-attack	279
18.2	show	280
18.2.1	show dos	280
19	IEEE 802.1x (Dot1x)	281
19.1	dot1x	282
19.1.1	dot1x dynamic-vlan	282
19.1.2	dot1x system-auth-control	282
19.1.3	dot1x monitor	283
19.2	dot1x	284
19.2.1	dot1x guest-vlan	284
19.2.2	dot1x max-req	284
19.2.3	dot1x port-control	285
19.2.4	dot1x re-authentication	285
19.2.5	dot1x unauthenticated-vlan	286
19.2.6	dot1x timeout guest-vlan-period	286
19.2.7	dot1x timeout reauth-period	286
19.2.8	dot1x timeout quiet-period	287
19.2.9	dot1x timeout tx-period	287
19.2.10	dot1x timeout supp-timeout	287
19.2.11	dot1x timeout server-timeout	288
19.2.12	dot1x initialize	288
19.2.13	dot1x re-authenticate	289
19.3	show	290
19.3.1	show dot1x global	290
19.3.2	show dot1x auth-history	290
19.3.3	show dot1x detail	291
19.3.4	show dot1x summary	291
19.3.5	show dot1x clients	291
19.3.6	show dot1x statistics	292
19.4	clear	293
19.4.1	clear dot1x statistics port	293
19.4.2	clear dot1x statistics all	293
19.4.3	clear dot1x auth-history port	294
19.4.4	clear dot1x auth-history all	294
20	IEEE 802.3ad (Dot3ad)	295
20.1	link-aggregation	296
20.1.1	link-aggregation add	296
20.1.2	link-aggregation modify	296
20.1.3	link-aggregation delete	298

20.1.4	link-aggregation hashmode	298
20.2	lacp	299
20.2.1	lacp admin-key	299
20.2.2	lacp collector-max-delay	299
20.2.3	lacp lacpmode	300
20.2.4	lacp actor admin key	300
20.2.5	lacp actor admin state lacp-activity	300
20.2.6	lacp actor admin state lacp-timeout	301
20.2.7	lacp actor admin state aggregation	301
20.2.8	lacp actor admin port priority	302
20.2.9	lacp partner admin key	302
20.2.10	lacp partner admin state lacp-activity	303
20.2.11	lacp partner admin state lacp-timeout	303
20.2.12	lacp partner admin state aggregation	304
20.2.13	lacp partner admin port priority	304
20.2.14	lacp partner admin port id	304
20.2.15	lacp partner admin system-priority	305
20.2.16	lacp partner admin system-id	305
20.3	show	306
20.3.1	show link-aggregation port	306
20.3.2	show link-aggregation statistics	306
20.3.3	show link-aggregation members	307
20.3.4	show lacp interface	307
20.3.5	show lacp mode	307
20.3.6	show lacp actor	308
20.3.7	show lacp partner operational	308
20.3.8	show lacp partner admin	308
21	Filtering Database (FDB)	309
21.1	mac-filter	310
21.1.1	mac-filter	310
21.2	bridge	311
21.2.1	bridge aging-time	311
21.3	show	312
21.3.1	show mac-filter-table static	312
21.4	show	313
21.4.1	show bridge aging-time	313
21.5	show	314
21.5.1	show mac-addr-table	314
21.6	clear	315
21.6.1	clear mac-addr-table	315

22	HiDiscovery	317
22.1	network	318
22.1.1	network hidiscovery operation	318
22.1.2	network hidiscovery mode	318
22.1.3	network hidiscovery blinking	319
22.2	show	320
22.2.1	show network hidiscovery	320
23	High-availability Seamless Redundancy (HSR)	321
23.1	hsr	322
23.1.1	hsr operation	322
23.1.2	hsr instance	323
23.2	clear	325
23.2.1	clear hsr proxy-node-table	325
23.2.2	clear hsr node-table	325
23.2.3	clear hsr counters	326
23.3	show	327
23.3.1	show hsr global	327
23.3.2	show hsr instance	327
23.3.3	show hsr node-table	328
23.3.4	show hsr proxy-node-table	328
23.3.5	show hsr counters	328
24	Hypertext Transfer Protocol (HTTP)	329
24.1	http	330
24.1.1	http port	330
24.1.2	http server	330
24.2	show	331
24.2.1	show http	331
25	HTTP Secure (HTTPS)	333
25.1	https	334
25.1.1	https server	334
25.1.2	https port	334
25.1.3	https certificate	335
25.2	copy	336
25.2.1	copy https-cert remote	336
25.3	show	337
25.3.1	show https	337

26	Integrated Authentication Server (IAS)	339
26.1	ias-users	340
26.1.1	ias-users add	340
26.1.2	ias-users delete	340
26.1.3	ias-users enable	341
26.1.4	ias-users disable	341
26.1.5	ias-users password	341
26.2	show	342
26.2.1	show ias-users	342
27	IEC 61850 MMS Server	343
27.1	iec61850-mms	344
27.1.1	iec61850-mms operation	344
27.1.2	iec61850-mms write-access	345
27.1.3	iec61850-mms port	345
27.1.4	iec61850-mms max-sessions	346
27.1.5	iec61850-mms technical-key	346
27.2	show	347
27.2.1	show iec61850-mms	347
28	IGMP Snooping	349
28.1	igmp-snooping	350
28.1.1	igmp-snooping mode	350
28.1.2	igmp-snooping querier mode	350
28.1.3	igmp-snooping querier query-interval	351
28.1.4	igmp-snooping querier timer-expiry	351
28.1.5	igmp-snooping querier version	352
28.1.6	igmp-snooping forward-unknown	352
28.2	igmp-snooping	353
28.2.1	igmp-snooping vlan-id	353
28.3	igmp-snooping	355
28.3.1	igmp-snooping mode	355
28.3.2	igmp-snooping fast-leave	355
28.3.3	igmp-snooping groupmembership-interval	356
28.3.4	igmp-snooping maxresponse	356
28.3.5	igmp-snooping mcrtrexpiretime	357
28.3.6	igmp-snooping static-query-port	357
28.4	show	358
28.4.1	show igmp-snooping global	358
28.4.2	show igmp-snooping interface	358
28.4.3	show igmp-snooping vlan	359

28.4.4	show igmp-snooping querier global	359
28.4.5	show igmp-snooping querier vlan	359
28.4.6	show igmp-snooping enhancements vlan	360
28.4.7	show igmp-snooping enhancements unknown-filtering	360
28.4.8	show igmp-snooping statistics global	360
28.4.9	show igmp-snooping statistics interface	361
28.5	show	362
28.5.1	show mac-filter-table igmp-snooping	362
28.6	clear	363
28.6.1	clear igmp-snooping	363
29	Interface	365
29.1	shutdown	366
29.1.1	shutdown	366
29.2	auto-negotiate	367
29.2.1	auto-negotiate	367
29.3	auto-power-down	368
29.3.1	auto-power-down	368
29.4	cable-crossing	369
29.4.1	cable-crossing	369
29.5	linktraps	370
29.5.1	linktraps	370
29.6	speed	371
29.6.1	speed	371
29.7	name	372
29.7.1	name	372
29.8	power-state	373
29.8.1	power-state	373
29.9	mac-filter	374
29.9.1	mac-filter	374
29.10	led-signaling	375
29.10.1	led-signaling operation	375
29.11	show	376
29.11.1	show port all	376
29.12	show	377
29.12.1	show led-signaling operation	377
30	Interface Statistics	379



30.1	utilization	380
30.1.1	utilization control-interval	380
30.1.2	utilization alarm-threshold lower	380
30.1.3	utilization alarm-threshold upper	381
30.2	clear	382
30.2.1	clear port-statistics	382
30.3	show	383
30.3.1	show interface counters	383
30.3.2	show interface utilization	383
30.3.3	show interface statistics	384
30.3.4	show interface ether-stats	384
31	Intern	385
31.1	help	386
31.2	logout	387
31.3	history	388
31.4	vlan-mode	389
31.4.1	vlan-mode	389
31.5	exit	390
31.6	end	391
31.7	serviceshell	392
31.7.1	serviceshell deactivate	392
31.8	traceroute	393
31.8.1	traceroute maxttl	393
31.9	reboot	394
31.9.1	reboot after	394
31.10	ping	395
31.10.1	ping	395
31.11	show	396
31.11.1	show reboot	396
31.11.2	show serviceshell	396
32	Internet Protocol Version 4 (IPv4)	397
32.1	network	398
32.1.1	network protocol	398
32.1.2	network parms	398
32.2	clear	399
32.2.1	clear arp-table-switch	399

32.3	show	400
32.3.1	show network parms	400
32.4	show	401
32.4.1	show arp	401
33	Link Backup	403
33.1	link-backup	404
33.1.1	link-backup operation	404
33.2	link-backup	405
33.2.1	link-backup add	405
33.2.2	link-backup delete	405
33.2.3	link-backup modify	406
33.3	show	407
33.3.1	show link-backup operation	407
33.3.2	show link-backup pairs	407
34	Link Layer Discovery Protocol (LLDP)	409
34.1	lldp	410
34.1.1	lldp operation	410
34.1.2	lldp config chassis admin-state	410
34.1.3	lldp config chassis notification-interval	411
34.1.4	lldp config chassis re-init-delay	411
34.1.5	lldp config chassis tx-delay	412
34.1.6	lldp config chassis tx-hold-multiplier	412
34.1.7	lldp config chassis tx-interval	412
34.2	show	413
34.2.1	show lldp global	413
34.2.2	show lldp port	413
34.2.3	show lldp remote-data	414
34.3	lldp	415
34.3.1	lldp admin-state	415
34.3.2	lldp fdb-mode	415
34.3.3	lldp max-neighbors	416
34.3.4	lldp notification	416
34.3.5	lldp tlv inline-power	417
34.3.6	lldp tlv link-aggregation	417
34.3.7	lldp tlv mac-phy-config-state	418
34.3.8	lldp tlv max-frame-size	418
34.3.9	lldp tlv mgmt-addr	419
34.3.10	lldp tlv port-desc	419
34.3.11	lldp tlv port-vlan	420
34.3.12	lldp tlv protocol	420

34.3.13	lldp tlv sys-cap	421
34.3.14	lldp tlv sys-desc	421
34.3.15	lldp tlv sys-name	422
34.3.16	lldp tlv vlan-name	422
34.3.17	lldp tlv protocol-based-vlan	423
34.3.18	lldp tlv igmp	423
34.3.19	lldp tlv portsec	424
34.3.20	lldp tlv ptp	424
35	Media Endpoint Discovery LLDP-MED	427
35.1	lldp	428
35.1.1	lldp med confignotification	428
35.1.2	lldp med transmit-tlv capabilities	428
35.1.3	lldp med transmit-tlv network-policy	429
35.2	lldp	430
35.2.1	lldp med faststartrepeatcount	430
35.3	show	431
35.3.1	show lldp med global	431
35.3.2	show lldp med interface	431
35.3.3	show lldp med local-device	432
35.3.4	show lldp med remote-device detail	432
35.3.5	show lldp med remote-device summary	432
36	Logging	433
36.1	logging	434
36.1.1	logging audit-trail	434
36.1.2	logging buffered severity	434
36.1.3	logging host add	435
36.1.4	logging host delete	436
36.1.5	logging host enable	437
36.1.6	logging host disable	437
36.1.7	logging host modify	437
36.1.8	logging syslog operation	438
36.1.9	logging current-console operation	439
36.1.10	logging current-console severity	439
36.1.11	logging console operation	440
36.1.12	logging console severity	441
36.1.13	logging persistent operation	441
36.1.14	logging persistent numfiles	442
36.1.15	logging persistent filesize	442
36.1.16	logging persistent severity-level	443
36.2	show	444
36.2.1	show logging buffered	444
36.2.2	show logging traplogs	444

36.2.3	show logging console	445
36.2.4	show logging persistent	445
36.2.5	show logging syslog	445
36.2.6	show logging host	446
36.3	copy	447
36.3.1	copy eventlog buffered envm	447
36.3.2	copy eventlog buffered remote	447
36.3.3	copy eventlog persistent	448
36.3.4	copy traplog system envm	448
36.3.5	copy traplog system remote	449
36.3.6	copy audittrail system envm	449
36.3.7	copy audittrail system remote	449
36.4	clear	450
36.4.1	clear logging buffered	450
36.4.2	clear logging persistent	450
36.4.3	clear eventlog	451
37	LRE	453
37.1	prp	454
37.1.1	prp operation	454
37.1.2	prp instance	454
37.2	show	456
37.2.1	show prp global	456
37.2.2	show prp instance	456
37.2.3	show prp node-table	457
37.2.4	show prp proxy-node-table	457
37.2.5	show prp counters	457
37.3	clear	458
37.3.1	clear prp proxy-node-table	458
37.3.2	clear prp node-table	458
37.3.3	clear prp counters	459
38	MAC Notification	461
38.1	mac	462
38.1.1	mac notification operation	462
38.1.2	mac notification interval	462
38.2	mac	463
38.2.1	mac notification operation	463
38.3	show	464
38.3.1	show mac notification global	464
38.3.2	show mac notification interface	464

39	Management Access	465
39.1	network	466
39.1.1	network management access web timeout	466
39.1.2	network management access add	466
39.1.3	network management access delete	467
39.1.4	network management access modify	468
39.1.5	network management access operation	469
39.1.6	network management access status	469
39.2	show	470
39.2.1	show network management access global	470
39.2.2	show network management access rules	470
40	Media Redundancy Protocol (MRP)	471
40.1	mrp	472
40.1.1	mrp domain modify advanced-mode	472
40.1.2	mrp domain modify manager-priority	472
40.1.3	mrp domain modify mode	473
40.1.4	mrp domain modify name	473
40.1.5	mrp domain modify operation	473
40.1.6	mrp domain modify port primary	474
40.1.7	mrp domain modify port secondary	474
40.1.8	mrp domain modify recovery-delay	474
40.1.9	mrp domain modify round-trip-delay	475
40.1.10	mrp domain modify vlan	475
40.1.11	mrp domain add default-domain	476
40.1.12	mrp domain add domain-id	476
40.1.13	mrp domain delete	476
40.1.14	mrp operation	477
40.2	show	478
40.2.1	show mrp	478
41	MRP IEEE	479
41.1	mrp-ieee	480
41.1.1	mrp-ieee global join-time	480
41.1.2	mrp-ieee global leave-time	480
41.1.3	mrp-ieee global leave-all-time	481
41.2	show	482
41.2.1	show mrp-ieee global interface	482
42	MRP IEEE MMRP	483
42.1	mrp-ieee	484

42.1.1	mrp-ieee mmrp vlan-id	484
42.2	show	485
42.2.1	show mrp-ieee mmrp global	485
42.2.2	show mrp-ieee mmrp interface	485
42.2.3	show mrp-ieee mmrp statistics global	486
42.2.4	show mrp-ieee mmrp statistics interface	486
42.2.5	show mrp-ieee mmrp service-requirement forward-all vlan	486
42.2.6	show mrp-ieee mmrp service-requirement forbidden vlan	487
42.3	mrp-ieee	488
42.3.1	mrp-ieee mmrp operation	488
42.3.2	mrp-ieee mmrp periodic-machine	489
42.4	clear	490
42.4.1	clear mrp-ieee mmrp	490
42.5	mrp-ieee	491
42.5.1	mrp-ieee mmrp operation	491
42.5.2	mrp-ieee mmrp restrict-register	492
42.6	show	493
42.6.1	show mac-filter-table mmrp	493
43	MRP IEEE MVRP	495
43.1	mrp-ieee	496
43.1.1	mrp-ieee mvrp operation	496
43.1.2	mrp-ieee mvrp periodic-machine	497
43.2	mrp-ieee	498
43.2.1	mrp-ieee mvrp operation	498
43.2.2	mrp-ieee mvrp restrict-register	499
43.3	show	500
43.3.1	show mrp-ieee mvrp global	500
43.3.2	show mrp-ieee mvrp interface	500
43.3.3	show mrp-ieee mvrp statistics global	501
43.3.4	show mrp-ieee mvrp statistics interface	501
43.4	clear	502
43.4.1	clear mrp-ieee mvrp	502
44	Power Over Ethernet (PoE)	503
44.1	inlinepower	504
44.1.1	inlinepower operation	504
44.1.2	inlinepower slot	504
44.1.3	inlinepower threshold	505

44.1.4 inlinepower trap	506
44.2 inlinepower	507
44.2.1 inlinepower allowed-classes	507
44.2.2 inlinepower auto-shutdown-end	507
44.2.3 inlinepower auto-shutdown-start	508
44.2.4 inlinepower auto-shutdown-timer	508
44.2.5 inlinepower operation	509
44.2.6 inlinepower name	509
44.2.7 inlinepower priority	510
44.3 show	511
44.3.1 show inlinepower global	511
44.3.2 show inlinepower port	511
44.3.3 show inlinepower slot	512
45 Port Monitor	513
45.1 port-monitor	514
45.1.1 port-monitor operation	514
45.2 port-monitor	515
45.2.1 port-monitor condition crc-fragments interval	515
45.2.2 port-monitor condition crc-fragments count	515
45.2.3 port-monitor condition crc-fragments mode	516
45.2.4 port-monitor condition link-flap interval	516
45.2.5 port-monitor condition link-flap count	517
45.2.6 port-monitor condition link-flap mode	517
45.2.7 port-monitor condition duplex-mismatch mode	518
45.2.8 port-monitor action	518
45.2.9 port-monitor reset	519
45.3 show	520
45.3.1 show port-monitor operation	520
45.3.2 show port-monitor brief	520
45.3.3 show port-monitor port	521
45.3.4 show port-monitor link-flap	521
45.3.5 show port-monitor crc-fragments	521
46 Port Security	523
46.1 port-security	524
46.1.1 port-security operation	524
46.2 port-security	525
46.2.1 port-security operation	525
46.2.2 port-security max-dynamic	525
46.2.3 port-security max-static	526
46.2.4 port-security mac-address add	526
46.2.5 port-security mac-address move	526

46.2.6	port-security mac-address delete	527
46.2.7	port-security violation-traps	527
46.3	show	528
46.3.1	show port-security global	528
46.3.2	show port-security interface	528
46.3.3	show port-security dynamic	529
46.3.4	show port-security static	529
46.3.5	show port-security violation	529
47	Precision Time Protocol (PTP)	531
47.1	ptp	532
47.1.1	ptp operation	532
47.1.2	ptp clock-mode	532
47.1.3	ptp sync-lower-bound	533
47.1.4	ptp sync-upper-bound	533
47.1.5	ptp management	534
47.1.6	ptp v2-transparent-clock syntonization	534
47.1.7	ptp v2-transparent-clock network-protocol	535
47.1.8	ptp v2-transparent-clock multi-domain	535
47.1.9	ptp v2-transparent-clock sync-local-clock	536
47.1.10	ptp v2-transparent-clock delay-mechanism	536
47.1.11	ptp v2-transparent-clock primary-domain	537
47.1.12	ptp v2-transparent-clock vlan	537
47.1.13	ptp v2-transparent-clock vlan-priority	537
47.1.14	ptp v2-boundary-clock domain	538
47.1.15	ptp v2-boundary-clock priority1	538
47.1.16	ptp v2-boundary-clock priority2	538
47.1.17	ptp v2-boundary-clock utc-offset	539
47.1.18	ptp v2-boundary-clock utc-offset-valid	539
47.2	ptp	540
47.2.1	ptp v2-transparent-clock operation	540
47.2.2	ptp v2-transparent-clock asymmetry	540
47.2.3	ptp v2-transparent-clock pdelay-interval	541
47.2.4	ptp v2-boundary-clock operation	541
47.2.5	ptp v2-boundary-clock pdelay-interval	542
47.2.6	ptp v2-boundary-clock announce-interval	542
47.2.7	ptp v2-boundary-clock sync-interval	543
47.2.8	ptp v2-boundary-clock announce-timeout	543
47.2.9	ptp v2-boundary-clock asymmetry	544
47.2.10	ptp v2-boundary-clock v1-compatibility-mode	544
47.2.11	ptp v2-boundary-clock delay-mechanism	544
47.2.12	ptp v2-boundary-clock network-protocol	545
47.2.13	ptp v2-boundary-clock vlan-priority	545
47.2.14	ptp v2-boundary-clock vlan	546
47.3	show	547



47.3.1	show ptp	547
48	Password Management	549
48.1	passwords	550
48.1.1	passwords min-length	550
48.1.2	passwords max-login-attempts	550
48.1.3	passwords min-uppercase-chars	551
48.1.4	passwords min-lowercase-chars	551
48.1.5	passwords min-numeric-chars	551
48.1.6	passwords min-special-chars	552
48.2	show	553
48.2.1	show passwords	553
49	Radius	555
49.1	authorization	556
49.1.1	authorization network radius	556
49.2	radius	557
49.2.1	radius accounting mode	557
49.2.2	radius server attribute 4	557
49.2.3	radius server acct add	558
49.2.4	radius server acct delete	558
49.2.5	radius server acct modify	559
49.2.6	radius server auth add	559
49.2.7	radius server auth delete	560
49.2.8	radius server auth modify	560
49.2.9	radius server retransmit	561
49.2.10	radius server timeout	562
49.3	show	563
49.3.1	show radius global	563
49.3.2	show radius auth servers	563
49.3.3	show radius auth statistics	564
49.3.4	show radius acct statistics	564
49.3.5	show radius acct servers	564
49.4	clear	565
49.4.1	clear radius	565
50	Remote Monitoring (RMON)	567
50.1	rmon-alarm	568
50.1.1	rmon-alarm add	568
50.1.2	rmon-alarm enable	569
50.1.3	rmon-alarm disable	569
50.1.4	rmon-alarm delete	569

50.1.5	rmon-alarm modify	570
50.2	show	572
50.2.1	show rmon statistics	572
50.2.2	show rmon alarm	572
51	Script File	573
51.1	script	574
51.1.1	script apply	574
51.1.2	script validate	574
51.1.3	script list system	575
51.1.4	script list envm	575
51.1.5	script delete	575
51.2	copy	576
51.2.1	copy script envm	576
51.2.2	copy script remote	576
51.2.3	copy script nvm	577
51.2.4	copy script running-config nvm	577
51.2.5	copy script running-config envm	578
51.2.6	copy script running-config remote	578
51.3	show	579
51.3.1	show script envm	579
51.3.2	show script system	579
52	Selftest	581
52.1	selftest	582
52.1.1	selftest action	582
52.1.2	selftest ramtest	582
52.1.3	selftest system-monitor	583
52.1.4	selftest boot-default-on-error	584
52.2	show	585
52.2.1	show selftest action	585
52.2.2	show selftest settings	585
53	sFlow	587
53.1	show	588
54	Small Form-factor Pluggable (SFP)	589
54.1	show	590
54.1.1	show sfp	590
55	Signal Contact	591

55.1	signal-contact	592
55.1.1	signal-contact mode	592
55.1.2	signal-contact monitor link-failure	593
55.1.3	signal-contact monitor module-removal	593
55.1.4	signal-contact monitor envm-not-in-sync	594
55.1.5	signal-contact monitor envm-removal	594
55.1.6	signal-contact monitor temperature	595
55.1.7	signal-contact monitor ring-redundancy	595
55.1.8	signal-contact monitor power-supply	596
55.1.9	signal-contact state	596
55.1.10	signal-contact trap	597
55.1.11	signal-contact module	597
55.2	signal-contact	598
55.2.1	signal-contact link-alarm	598
55.3	show	599
55.3.1	show signal-contact	599
56	Slot	601
56.1	slot	602
56.1.1	slot	602
56.2	show	603
56.2.1	show slot	603
57	Switched Monitoring (SMON)	605
57.1	monitor	606
57.1.1	monitor session	606
57.2	show	608
57.2.1	show monitor session	608
57.3	clear	609
57.3.1	clear monitor session	609
58	Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP)	611
58.1	snmp	612
58.1.1	snmp access version v1	612
58.1.2	snmp access version v2	612
58.1.3	snmp access version v3	613
58.1.4	snmp access port	613
58.1.5	snmp access snmp-over-802	614
58.2	show	615
58.2.1	show snmp access	615

59	SNMP Community	617
59.1	snmp	618
	59.1.1 snmp community ro	618
	59.1.2 snmp community rw	618
59.2	show	619
	59.2.1 show snmp community	619
60	SNMP Logging	621
60.1	logging	622
	60.1.1 logging snmp-request get operation	622
	60.1.2 logging snmp-request get severity	622
	60.1.3 logging snmp-request set operation	623
	60.1.4 logging snmp-request set severity	624
60.2	show	625
	60.2.1 show logging snmp	625
61	Simple Network Time Protocol (SNTP)	627
61.1	sntp	628
	61.1.1 sntp client operation	628
	61.1.2 sntp client operating-mode	628
	61.1.3 sntp client request-interval	629
	61.1.4 sntp client broadcast-rcv-timeout	629
	61.1.5 sntp client disable-after-sync	630
	61.1.6 sntp client server add	630
	61.1.7 sntp client server delete	631
	61.1.8 sntp client server mode	631
	61.1.9 sntp server operation	632
	61.1.10 sntp server port	632
	61.1.11 sntp server only-if-synchronized	633
	61.1.12 sntp server broadcast operation	633
	61.1.13 sntp server broadcast address	634
	61.1.14 sntp server broadcast port	634
	61.1.15 sntp server broadcast interval	634
	61.1.16 sntp server broadcast vlan	635
61.2	show	636
	61.2.1 show sntp global	636
	61.2.2 show sntp client status	636
	61.2.3 show sntp client server	637
	61.2.4 show sntp server status	637
	61.2.5 show sntp server broadcast	637

62	Spanning Tree	639
62.1	spanning-tree	640
62.1.1	spanning-tree operation	640
62.1.2	spanning-tree bpdu-filter	640
62.1.3	spanning-tree bpdu-guard	641
62.1.4	spanning-tree bpdu-migration-check	641
62.1.5	spanning-tree forceversion	642
62.1.6	spanning-tree forward-time	642
62.1.7	spanning-tree hello-time	642
62.1.8	spanning-tree hold-count	643
62.1.9	spanning-tree max-age	643
62.1.10	spanning-tree mst priority	643
62.2	spanning-tree	644
62.2.1	spanning-tree mode	644
62.2.2	spanning-tree bpdu-flood	644
62.2.3	spanning-tree edge-auto	645
62.2.4	spanning-tree edge-port	645
62.2.5	spanning-tree guard-loop	646
62.2.6	spanning-tree guard-root	646
62.2.7	spanning-tree guard-tcn	647
62.2.8	spanning-tree cost	647
62.2.9	spanning-tree priority	648
62.3	show	649
62.3.1	show spanning-tree global	649
62.3.2	show spanning-tree mst	649
62.3.3	show spanning-tree port	650
63	Secure Shell (SSH)	651
63.1	ssh	652
63.1.1	ssh server	652
63.1.2	ssh timeout	652
63.1.3	ssh port	653
63.1.4	ssh max-sessions	653
63.1.5	ssh key rsa	653
63.1.6	ssh key dsa	654
63.2	copy	655
63.2.1	copy sshkey remote	655
63.2.2	copy sshkey envm	655
63.3	show	656
63.3.1	show ssh	656
64	Storm Control	657

64.1	storm-control	658
64.1.1	storm-control flow-control	658
64.2	traffic-shape	659
64.2.1	traffic-shape bw	659
64.3	mtu	660
64.3.1	mtu	660
64.4	mtu	661
64.4.1	mtu	661
64.5	storm-control	662
64.5.1	storm-control flow-control	662
64.5.2	storm-control ingress unit	662
64.5.3	storm-control ingress unicast operation	663
64.5.4	storm-control ingress unicast threshold	663
64.5.5	storm-control ingress multicast operation	664
64.5.6	storm-control ingress multicast threshold	664
64.5.7	storm-control ingress broadcast operation	664
64.5.8	storm-control ingress broadcast threshold	665
64.6	show	666
64.6.1	show storm-control flow-control	666
64.6.2	show storm-control ingress	666
64.6.3	show traffic-shape	667
64.6.4	show mtu	667
65	System	669
65.1	system	670
65.1.1	system name	670
65.1.2	system location	670
65.1.3	system contact	671
65.1.4	system pre-login-banner operation	671
65.1.5	system pre-login-banner text	672
65.2	temperature	673
65.2.1	temperature upper-limit	673
65.2.2	temperature lower-limit	673
65.3	show	674
65.3.1	show eventlog	674
65.3.2	show system info	674
65.3.3	show system pre-login-banner	675
65.3.4	show system flash-status	675
65.3.5	show system temperature limits	675
65.3.6	show system temperature extremes	676
65.3.7	show system temperature histogram	676
65.3.8	show system temperature counters	676

66	Telnet	677
66.1	telnet	678
	66.1.1 telnet server	678
	66.1.2 telnet timeout	678
	66.1.3 telnet port	679
	66.1.4 telnet max-sessions	679
66.2	telnet	680
	66.2.1 telnet	680
66.3	show	681
	66.3.1 show telnet	681
67	Traps	683
67.1	snmp	684
	67.1.1 snmp trap mode	684
	67.1.2 snmp trap delete	684
	67.1.3 snmp trap add	685
67.2	show	686
	67.2.1 show snmp traps	686
68	Users	687
68.1	users	688
	68.1.1 users add	688
	68.1.2 users delete	688
	68.1.3 users enable	689
	68.1.4 users disable	689
	68.1.5 users password	689
	68.1.6 users snmpv3 authentication	690
	68.1.7 users snmpv3 encryption	690
	68.1.8 users access-role	690
	68.1.9 users lock-status	691
	68.1.10 users password-policy-check	691
68.2	show	692
	68.2.1 show users	692
69	Virtual LAN (VLAN)	693
69.1	name	694
	69.1.1 name	694
69.2	vlan-unaware-mode	695
	69.2.1 vlan-unaware-mode	695

69.3	vlan	696
69.3.1	vlan add	696
69.3.2	vlan delete	696
69.4	vlan	697
69.4.1	vlan acceptframe	697
69.4.2	vlan ingressfilter	697
69.4.3	vlan priority	698
69.4.4	vlan pvid	698
69.4.5	vlan tagging	699
69.4.6	vlan participation include	699
69.4.7	vlan participation exclude	700
69.4.8	vlan participation auto	700
69.5	show	701
69.5.1	show vlan id	701
69.5.2	show vlan brief	701
69.5.3	show vlan port	702
69.5.4	show vlan member current	702
69.5.5	show vlan member static	702
69.6	network	703
69.6.1	network management vlan	703
69.6.2	network management priority dot1p	703
69.6.3	network management priority ip-dscp	704
70	Voice VLAN	705
70.1	voice	706
70.1.1	voice vlan	706
70.2	voice	707
70.2.1	voice vlan vlan-id	707
70.2.2	voice vlan dot1p	708
70.2.3	voice vlan none	708
70.2.4	voice vlan untagged	708
70.2.5	voice vlan disable	709
70.2.6	voice vlan auth	709
70.2.7	voice vlan data priority	709
70.3	show	711
70.3.1	show voice vlan global	711
70.3.2	show voice vlan interface	711
F	Further Support	713



# Safety instructions



## WARNING

### **UNCONTROLLED MACHINE ACTIONS**

To avoid uncontrolled machine actions caused by data loss, configure all the data transmission devices individually.

Before you start any machine which is controlled via data transmission, be sure to complete the configuration of all data transmission devices.

**Failure to follow these instructions can result in death, serious injury, or equipment damage.**



# About this Manual

The “Command Line Interface” reference manual contains detailed information on using the Command Line Interface to operate the individual functions of the device.

The “Configuration” user manual contains the information you need to start operating the device. It takes you step by step from the first startup operation through to the basic settings for operation in your environment.

The “GUI Graphical User Interface” reference manual contains detailed information on using the graphical user interface to operate the individual functions of the device.

The “Installation” user manual contains a device description, safety instructions, a description of the display, and the other information that you need to install the device.

The Industrial HiVision network management software provides you with additional options for smooth configuration and monitoring:

- ▶ ActiveX control for SCADA integration
- ▶ Auto-topology discovery
- ▶ Browser interface
- ▶ Client/server structure
- ▶ Event handling
- ▶ Event log
- ▶ Simultaneous configuration of multiple devices
- ▶ Graphical user interface with network layout
- ▶ SNMP/OPC gateway



# Key

The designations used in this manual have the following meanings:

▶	List
□	Work step
■	Subheading
<a href="#">Link</a>	Cross-reference with link
<b>Note:</b>	A note emphasizes an important fact or draws your attention to a dependency.
<code>Courier</code>	ASCII representation in the graphical user interface

# A Introduction

## A.1 Command Line Interface

The Command Line Interface enables you to use the functions of the device through a local or remote connection.

The Command Line Interface provides IT specialists with a familiar environment for configuring IT devices. As an experienced user or administrator, you have knowledge about the basics and about using Rail Switch Power Enhanced devices.

The “Command Line Interface” reference manual gives you step-by-step information on using the Command Line Interface (CLI) and its commands.





## B Access to CLI

## B.1 Preparing the data connection

Information for assembling and starting up your HiOS-2S RSPE device can be found in the “Installation” user manual.

You will find information for configuring your HiOS-2S RSPE device in the “Configuration” user manual.

You can access the user interface of the Command Line Interface with the freeware program PuTTY.

☐ Install PuTTY on your computer.

## B.2 CLI via SSH (Secure Shell)

- ☐ Start the PuTTY program on your computer.

PuTTY appears with the login screen.

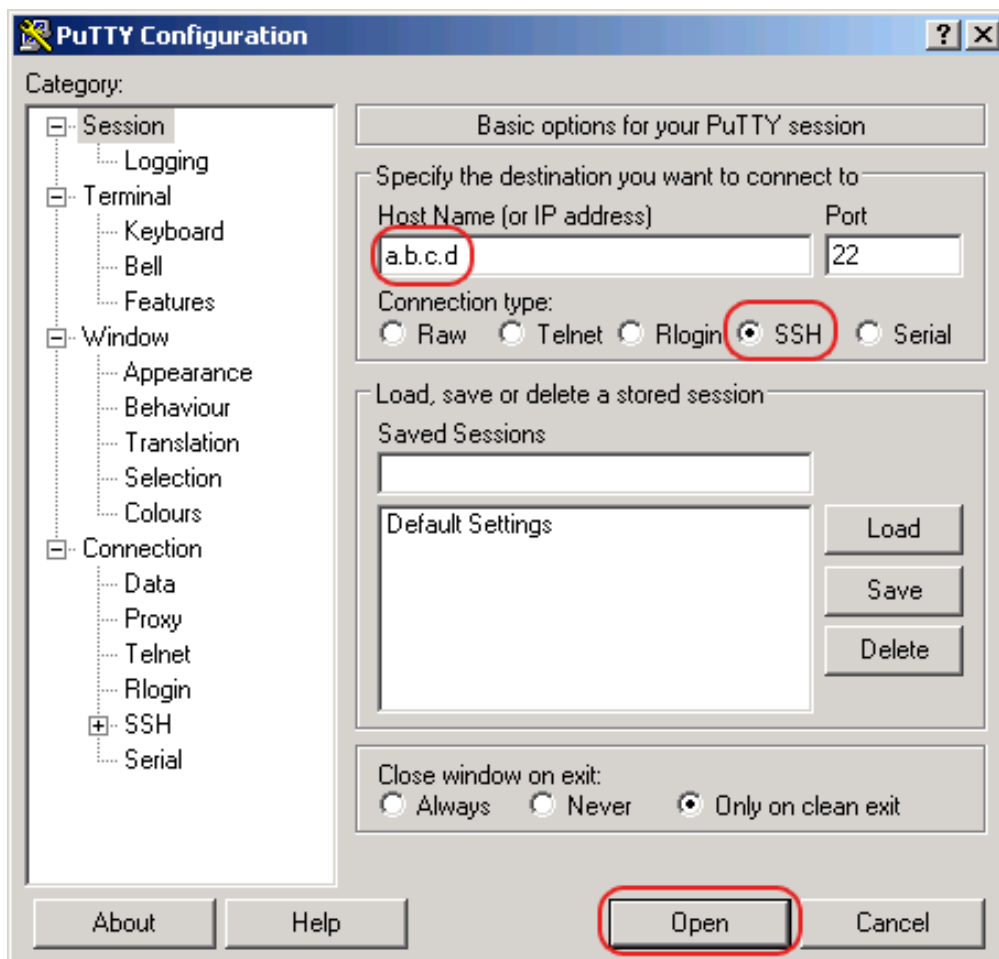


Figure 1: PuTTY input screen

- ☐ In the Host Name (or IP address) input field you enter the IP address of your device.  
The IP address (a.b.c.d) consists of 4 decimal numbers with values from 0 to 255. The 4 decimal numbers are separated by points.

- ☐ To select a connection type, click on `SSH` under `Connection type`.
- ☐ After selecting and setting the required parameters, the device enables you to set up the data connection via SSH.  
Click “Open” to set up the data connection to your device. Depending on the device and the time at which SSH was configured, setting up the connection takes up to a minute.

When you first login to your device, towards the end of the connection setup, PuTTY displays a security alert message and gives you the option of checking the fingerprint of the key.



Figure 2: Security alert prompt for the fingerprint

- ☐ Check the fingerprint to help protect yourself from unwelcome guests.
- ☐ If the fingerprint matches that of the device key, click “Yes”.

The device offers the possibility to read the fingerprints of the device key with the CLI command `show ssh` or in the graphical user interface, in the `Device Security > Management Access > Server` dialog, “SSH” tab.

**Note:**

The OpenSSH Suite offers experienced network administrators a further option to access your device via SSH. To set up the data connection, enter the following command:

```
ssh admin@10.149.112.53
```

`admin` represents the user name.

`10.149.112.53` is the IP address of your device.

CLI appears on the screen with a window for entering the user name.

The device enables up to 5 users to have access to the Command Line Interface at the same time.

---

```
login as: admin
admin@a.b.c.d's password:
```

---

*Figure 3: Login window in CLI*

`a.b.c.d` is the IP address of your device.

☐ Enter a user name. The default setting for the user name is **admin**.  
Press the Enter key.

☐ Enter the password. The default setting for the password is **private**.  
Press the Enter key.

The device offers the possibility to change the user name and the password later in the Command Line Interface.

These entries are case-sensitive.

The device displays the CLI start screen.

**Note:** Change the password during the first startup procedure.

---

Copyright (c) 2011-2014 Hirschmann Automation and Control GmbH

All rights reserved

RSPE Release HiOS-2A-04.0.00

(Build date 2014-04-04 04:04)

System Name : RSPE-ECE555015560  
Management IP : 10.115.45.101  
Subnet Mask : 255.255.224.0  
Base MAC : EC:E5:55:01:55:60  
System Time : 2014-04-04 20:20:20

NOTE: Enter '?' for Command Help. Command help displays all options  
that are valid for the particular mode.  
For the syntax of a particular command form, please  
consult the documentation.

\*(RSPE)>

---

*Figure 4: Start screen of CLI.*

Your HiOS-2S RSPE appears with the command prompt  
(RSPE) >

# B.3 CLI via the V.24 port

The V.24 interface is a serial interface for the local connection of an external management station (VT100 terminal or PC with terminal emulation). The interface allows you to set up a data connection to the Command Line Interface (CLI) and to the system monitor. The socket housing is electrically connected to the housing of the device.

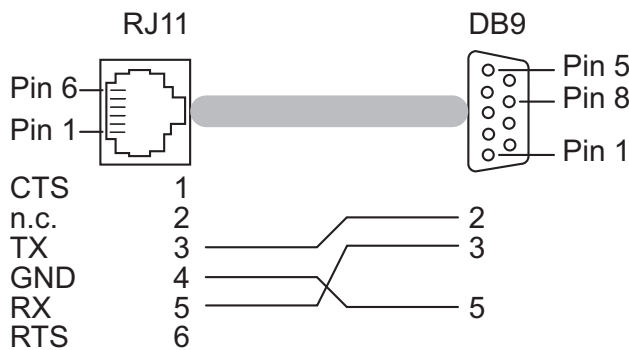


Figure 5: Pin assignment of the V.24 interface and the DB9 connector

VT 100 terminal settings	
Speed	9,600 Baud
Data	8 bit
Stopbit	1 bit
Handshake	off
Parity	none

Set up the serial configuration parameters of the terminal emulation program as follows:

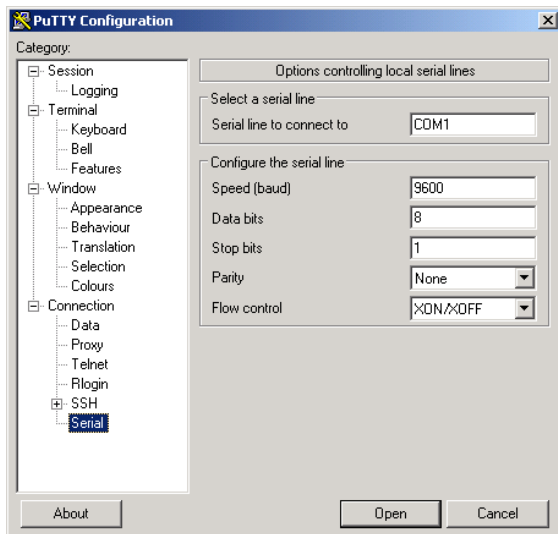


Figure 6: Configuring the serial data connection via PuTTY

- ☐ Connect the device to a terminal via V.24. Alternatively connect the device to a “COM” port of your PC using terminal emulation based on VT100 and press any key.
- ☐ Alternatively you set up the serial data connection to the device via V.24 with PuTTY (see figure 7). Press the Enter key.

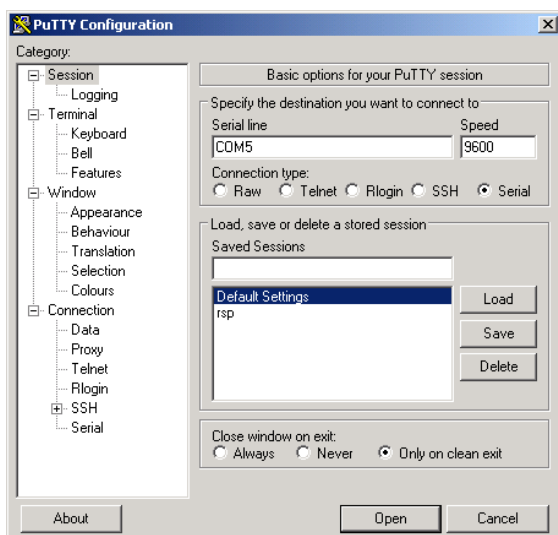


Figure 7: Serial data connection via V.24 with PuTTY



---

After the data connection has been set up successfully, the device displays a window for entering the user name.

---

Copyright (c) 2011-2014 Hirschmann Automation and Control GmbH

All rights reserved

RSPE Release HiOS-2A-4.0

(Build date 2014-04-04 04:04)

System Name : RSPE-ECE555015560  
Management IP : 10.115.45.101  
Subnet Mask : 255.255.224.0  
Base MAC : EC:E5:55:01:55:60  
System Time : 2014-04-04 20:20:20

\*(RSPE)>

User: admin

Password: \*\*\*\*

---

*Figure 8: Logging in to the Command Line Interface program*

- ☐ Enter a user name. The default setting for the user name is **admin**. Press the Enter key.
- ☐ Enter the password. The default setting for the password is private. Press the Enter key.  
The device offers the possibility to change the user name and the password later in the Command Line Interface.  
These entries are case-sensitive.

The device displays the CLI start screen.

---

NOTE: Enter '?' for Command Help. Command help displays all options that are valid for the particular mode.  
For the syntax of a particular command form, please consult the documentation.

!\* (RSPE) >

---

*Figure 9: CLI screen after login*

**Note:** You can configure the V.24 interface as a terminal/CLI interface. Press any key on your terminal keyboard a number of times until the login screen indicates the CLI mode.

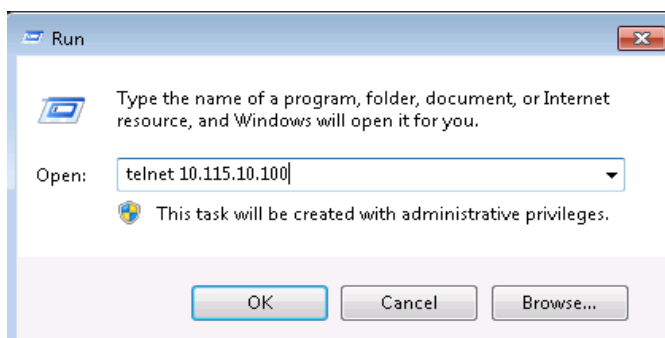
## B.4 CLI access via telnet

### B.4.1 Telnet connection via Windows

**Note:** Telnet is only installed as standard in Windows versions before Windows Vista.

#### ► Start screen

- ☐ Open the Windows start screen on your computer with  
Start>Run... .
- ☐ Enter the command `telnet <IP address of the device>` into the  
"Open:" field.



*Figure 10: Setting up the telnet connection to the HiOS-2S RSPE via the Windows entry screen*

### ► Command prompt

- ☐ With Start>Programs>Accessories>Command Prompt you start the DOS command line interpreter on your computer.
- ☐ Enter the command `telnet <IP address of the device>`.

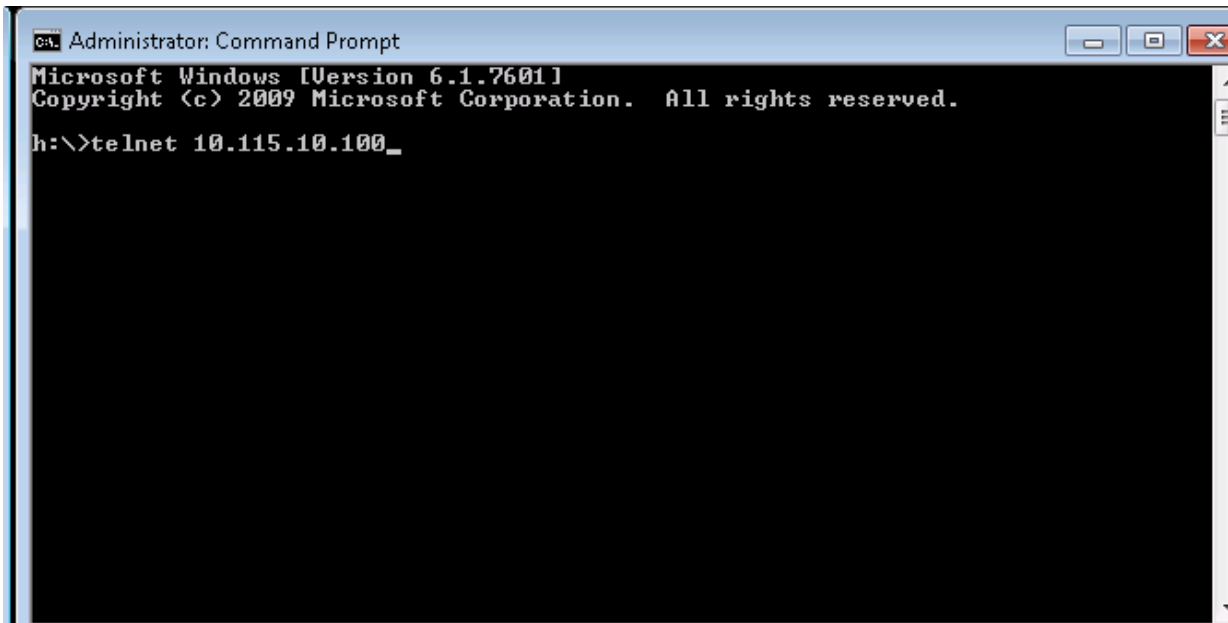


Figure 11: Setting up the telnet connection to the HiOS-2S RSPE via the DOS command line

### B.4.2 Telnet connection via PuTTY

- ☐ Start the PuTTY program on your computer.

PuTTY appears with the login screen.

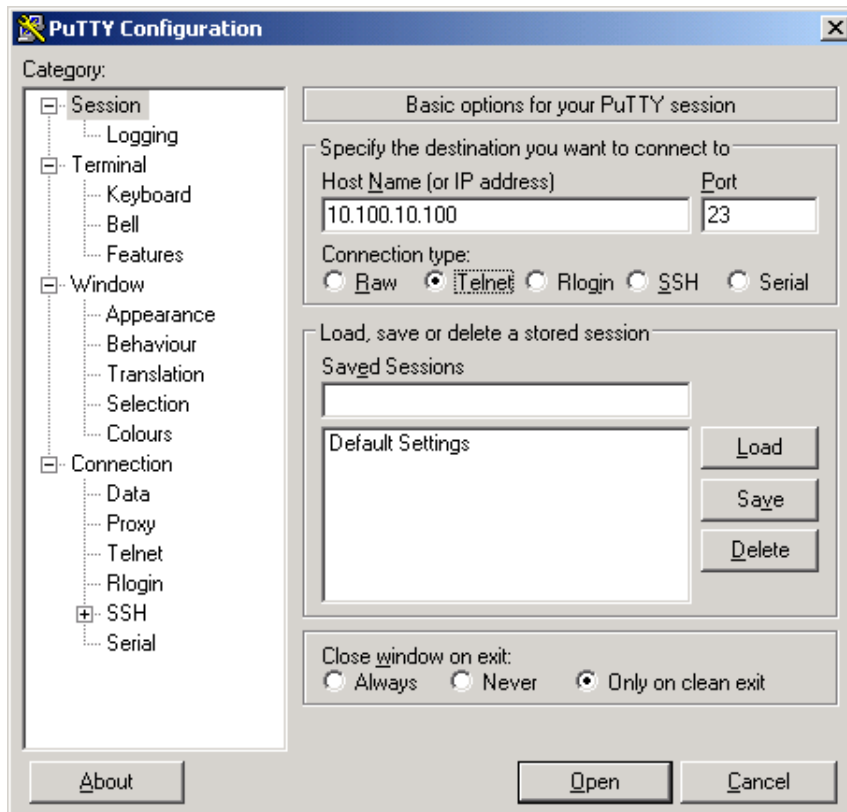


Figure 12: PuTTY input screen

- ☐ In the Host Name (or IP address) input field you enter the IP address of your device.  
The IP address (a.b.c.d) consists of 4 decimal numbers with values from 0 to 255. The 4 decimal numbers are separated by points.
- ☐ To select the connection type, click Telnet under Connection type.
- ☐ Click "Open" to set up the data connection to your device.

CLI appears on the screen with a window for entering the user name.  
The device enables up to 5 users to have access to the Command Line Interface at the same time.

**Note:** Change the password during the first startup procedure.

- ☐ Enter a user name. The default setting for the user name is **admin**.  
Press the Enter key.
- ☐ Enter the password. The default setting for the password is private.  
Press the Enter key.  
The device offers the possibility to change the user name and the password later in the Command Line Interface.  
These entries are case-sensitive.

The device displays the CLI start screen.

---

```
Copyright (c) 2011-2014 Hirschmann Automation and Control GmbH

All rights reserved

RSPE Release HiOS-2A-4.0

(Build date 2014-04-04 04:04)

System Name      : RSPE-ECE555015560
Management IP    : 10.115.45.101
Subnet Mask      : 255.255.224.0
Base MAC         : EC:E5:55:01:55:60
System Time      : 2014-04-04 20:20:20

User:admin
Password:*****

NOTE: Enter '?' for Command Help.  Command help displays all options
      that are valid for the particular mode.
      For the syntax of a particular command form, please
      consult the documentation.

(RSPE)>
```

---

*Figure 13: Start screen of CLI.*

Your HiOS-2S RSPE appears with the command prompt  
(RSPE) >





## C Using the CLI

## C.1 Mode-based command hierarchy

In the CLI, the commands are grouped in the related modes, according to the type of the command. Every command mode supports specific Hirschmann software commands.

The commands available to you as a user depend on your privilege level (administrator, operator, guest, auditor). They also depend on the mode in which you are currently working. The commands of a specific mode are available to you when you switch to this mode.

The User Exec mode commands are an exception. The CLI enables you to execute these commands in the Privileged Exec mode, too.

The following figure shows the modes of the Command Line Interface.

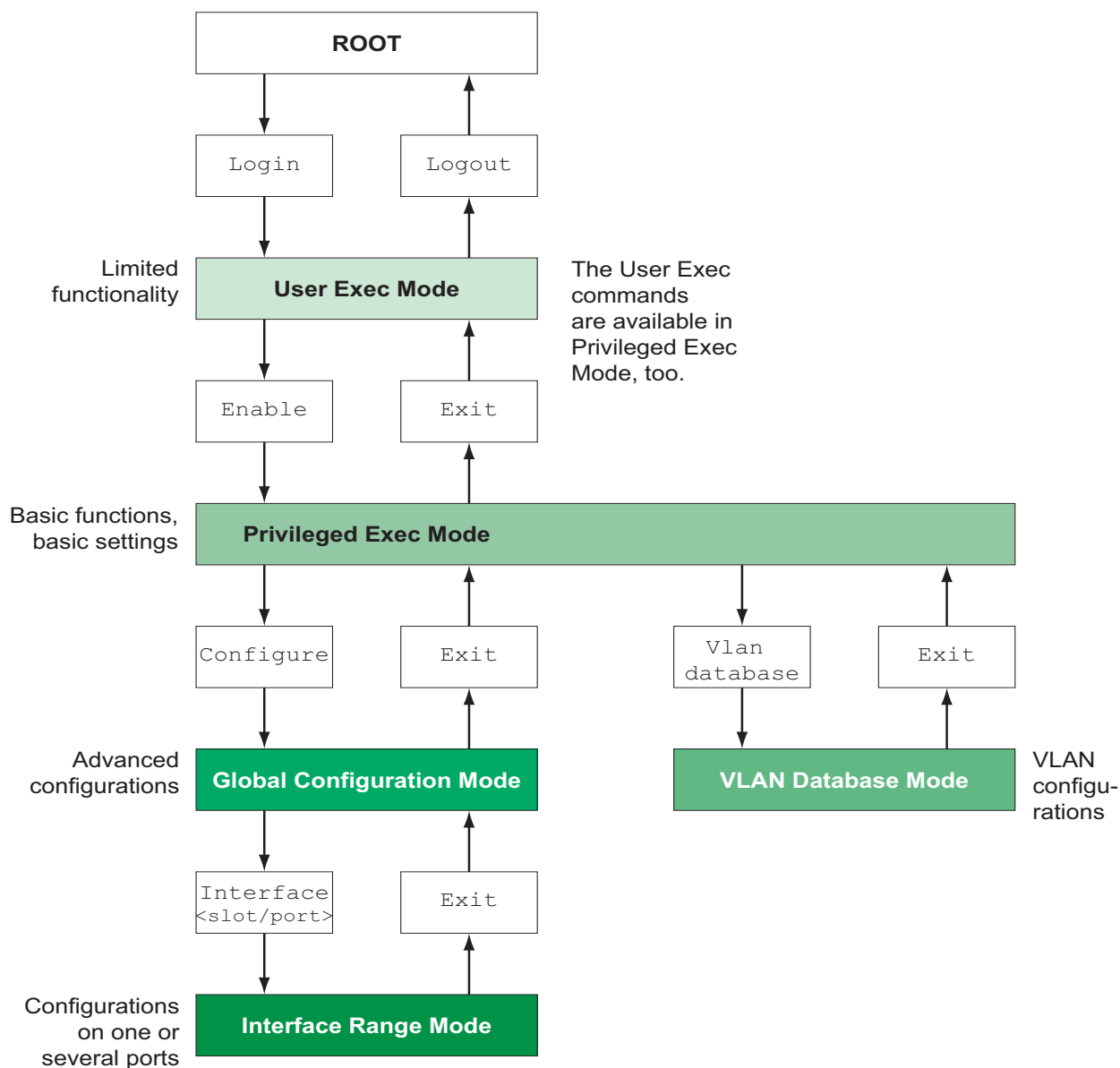


Figure 14: Structure of the CLI

The CLI supports, depending on the user level, the following modes:

► **User Exec mode**

When you login to the CLI, you enter the User Exec mode. The User Exec mode contains a limited range of commands.

Command prompt: (RSPE) >

► **Privileged Exec mode**

To access the entire range of commands, you enter the Privileged Exec mode. If you are authenticated as a privileged user by the login, you are able to enter the Privileged Exec mode. In the Privileged Exec mode, you are able to execute the User Exec mode commands, too.

Command prompt: (RSPE) #

► **VLAN mode**

The VLAN mode contains VLAN-related commands.

Command prompt: (RSPE) (VLAN)#

► **Global Config mode**

The Global Config mode allows you to perform modifications to the current configuration. This mode groups general setup commands.

Command prompt: (RSPE) (config)#

► **Interface Range mode**

The commands in the Interface Range mode affect a specific port, a selected group of multiple ports or all port of the device. The commands modify a value or switch a function on/off on one or more specific ports.

► All physical ports on the device

Command prompt: (RSPE) ((interface) all)#

Example: When you switch from the Global Config mode to the Interface Range mode, the command prompt changes as follows:

```
(RSPE) (config)#interface all
```

```
(RSPE) ((Interface)all)#
```

► A single port on one interface

Command prompt: (RSPE) (interface <slot/port>)#

Example: When you switch from the Global Config mode to the Interface Range mode, the command prompt changes as follows:

```
(RSPE) (config)#interface 2/1
```

```
(RSPE) (interface 2/1)#
```

► A range of ports on one interface

Command prompt: (RSPE) (interface <interface range> )#

Example: When you switch from the Global Config mode to the Interface Range mode, the command prompt changes as follows:

```
(RSPE) (config)#interface 1/2-1/4
```

```
(RSPE) ((Interface)1/2-1/4)#
```

► A list of single ports

Command prompt: (RSPE) (interface <interface list>)#

Example: When you switch from the Global Config mode to the Interface Range mode, the command prompt changes as follows:

```
(RSPE) (config)#interface 1/2,1/4,1/5
```

```
(RSPE) ((Interface)1/2,1/4,1/5)#
```

► A list of port ranges and single ports

Command prompt: (RSPE) (interface <complex range>)#

Example: When you switch from the Global Config mode to the Interface Range mode, the command prompt changes as follows:

```
(RSPE) (config)#interface 1/2-1/4,1/6-1/9
```

```
(RSPE) ((Interface)1/2-1/4,1/6-1/9)
```

The following table shows the command modes, the command prompts (input request characters) visible in the corresponding mode, and the option with which you quit this mode.

Command mode	Access method	Quit or start next mode
User Exec mode	First access level. Perform basic tasks and list system information.	To quit you enter <code>logout</code> : (RSPE) >logout Are you sure (Y/N) ?y
Privileged Exec mode	From the User Exec mode, you enter the command <code>enable</code> : (RSPE) >enable (RSPE) #	To quit the Privileged Exec mode and return to the User Exec mode, you enter <code>exit</code> : (RSPE) #exit (RSPE) >
VLAN mode	From the Privileged Exec mode, you enter the command <code>vlan database</code> : (RSPE) #vlan database (RSPE) (Vlan)#	To end the VLAN mode and return to the Privileged Exec mode, you enter <code>exit</code> or press <code>Ctrl Z</code> . (RSPE) (Vlan)#exit (RSPE) #

Table 1: Command modes

Command mode	Access method	Quit or start next mode
Global Configuration mode	From the Privileged Exec mode, you enter the command <code>configure</code> : (RSPE) #configure (RSPE) (config)# From the User Exec mode, you enter the command <code>enable</code> , and then in Privileged Exec mode, enter the command <code>Configure</code> : (RSPE) >enable (RSPE) #configure (RSPE) (config)#	To quit the Global Configuration mode and return to the Privileged Exec mode, you enter <code>exit</code> : (RSPE) (config)#exit (RSPE) # To then quit the Privileged Exec mode and return to the User Exec mode, you enter <code>exit</code> again: (RSPE) #exit (RSPE) >
Interface Range mode	From the Global Configuration mode you enter the command <code>interface {all &lt;slot/port&gt; &lt;interface range&gt;  &lt;interface list&gt; &lt;complex range&gt;}</code> . (RSPE) (config)#interface <slot/port> (RSPE) (interface slot/port)#	To quit the Interface Range mode and return to the Global Config mode, you enter “exit”. To return to the Privileged Exec mode, you press Ctrl Z. (RSPE) (interface slot/port)#exit (RSPE) #

Table 1: Command modes

If you enter a question mark (?) after the prompt, the CLI displays a list of the available commands and a short description of the commands.

(RSPE)>	
cli	Set the CLI preferences.
enable	Turn on privileged commands.
help	Display help for various special keys.
history	Show a list of previously run commands.
logout	Exit this session.
ping	Send ICMP echo packets to a specified IP address.
show	Display device options and settings.
telnet	Establish a telnet connection to a remote host.
(RSPE)>	

Figure 15: Commands in the User Exec mode

## C.2 Executing the commands

### C.2.1 Syntax analysis

After you login to the CLI session, you enter the User Exec mode. The CLI displays the prompt `(RSPE)>` on the screen.

When you enter a command and press the Enter key, the CLI starts the syntax analysis. The CLI searches the command tree for the desired command.

If the command is outside the CLI command range, a message informs you of the detected error.

**Example:**

The user wants to execute the `show system info` command, but enters „info“ without „f“ and presses the Enter key.

The CLI then displays a message:

```
(RSPE)>show system ino
Error: Invalid command 'ino'
```

### C.2.2 Command tree

The commands in the CLI are organized in a tree structure. The commands, and, if applicable, the related parameters branch down until the command is completely defined and therefore executable. The CLI checks the input. If you have entered the command and the parameters correctly and completely, you execute the command with the Enter key.

After you have entered the command and the required parameters, the other parameters entered are treated as optional parameters. If one of the parameters is unknown, the CLI displays a syntax message.

The command tree branches for the required parameters until the required parameters have reached the last branch in the structure.  
With optional parameters, the command tree branches until the required parameters and the optional parameters have reached the last branch in the structure.

### C.2.3 Structure of a command

This section describes the syntax, conventions and terminology, and uses examples to represent them.

- **Format of commands**  
Most of the commands include parameters.  
If the command parameter is missing, the CLI informs you about the detection of an incorrect command syntax.

This manual displays the commands and parameters in the `Courier` font. Use them as shown in the manual ([see table 2](#)).

- **Parameters**  
The sequence of the parameters is relevant for the correct syntax of a command.  
  
Parameters are required values, optional values, selections, or a combination of these things. The representation ([see table 2](#)) indicates the type of the parameter.

<command>	Commands in pointed brackets (<>) are obligatory.
[command]	Commands in square brackets ([ ]) are optional.
<parameter>	Parameters in pointed brackets (<>) are obligatory.
[parameter]	Parameters in square brackets ([ ]) are optional.

Table 2: Parameter and command syntax



...	An ellipsis (3 points in sequence without spaces) after an element indicates that you can repeat the element.
[Choice1   Choice2]	A vertical line enclosed in brackets indicates a selection option. Select one value. Elements separated by a vertical line and enclosed in square brackets indicate an optional selection (Option1 or Option2 or no selection).
{list}	Curved brackets ({} ) indicate that a parameter is to be selected from a list of options.
{Choice1   Choice2}	Elements separated by a vertical line and enclosed in curved brackets ({} ) indicate an obligatory selection option (option1 or option2).
[param1 {Choice1   Choice2}]	Shows an optional parameter that contains an obligatory selection.
<a.b.c.d>	Small letters are wild cards. You enter parameters with the notation a.b.c.d with decimal points (e.g. IP addresses)
<cr>	You press the Enter key to create a line break (carriage return).

*Table 2: Parameter and command syntax*

The following list shows the possible parameter values within the Command Line Interface:

Value	Description
IP address	This parameter represents a valid IPv4 address. The address consists of 4 decimal numbers with values from 0 to 255. The 4 decimal numbers are separated by a decimal point. The IP address 0.0.0.0 is a valid entry.
MAC address	This parameter represents a valid MAC address. The address consists of 6 hexadecimal numbers with values from 00 to FF. The numbers are separated by a colon, for example, 00:F6:29:B2:81:40.
string	User-defined text with a length in the specified range, e.g. a maximum of 32 characters.
character string	Use double quotation marks to indicate a character string, e.g. "System name with space character".
number	Whole integer in the specified range, e.g. 0...999999.
date	Date in format YYYY-MM-DD.
time	Time in format HH:MM:SS.

*Table 3: Parameter values in the Command Line Interface*

### ■ Network addresses

Network addresses are a requirement for establishing a data connection to a remote work station, a server, or another network. You distinguish between IP addresses and MAC addresses.

The IP address is an address allocated by the network administrator. Do not use duplicate addresses in one network area.

The MAC addresses are assigned by the hardware manufacturer. MAC addresses are unique worldwide.

The following table shows the representation and the range of the address types:

Address Type	Format	Range	Example
IP Address	nnn.nnn.nnn.nnn	nnn: 0 to 255 (decimal)	192.168.11.110
MAC Address	mm:mm:mm:mm:mm:mm	mm: 00 to ff (hexadecimal number pairs)	A7:C9:89:DD:A9:B3

*Table 4: Format and range of network addresses*

### ■ Strings

A string is indicated by quotation marks. For example, “System name with space character”. Space characters are not valid user-defined strings. You enter a space character in a parameter between quotation marks.

**Example:**

```
*(RSPE)#cli prompt Device name
Error: Invalid command 'name'
```

```
*(RSPE)#cli prompt 'Device name'
```

```
*(Device name)#
```

## ■ Examples of commands

### Example 1: clear arp-table-switch

Command for clearing the ARP table of the management agent (cache).

`clear arp-table-switch` is the command name. The command is executable without any other parameters by pressing the Enter key.

### Example 2: radius server timeout

Command to configure the RADIUS server timeout value.

```
(RSPE) (config)#radius server timeout  
  <1..30>                               Timeout in seconds (default: 5).
```

`radius server timeout` is the command name.

The parameter is required. The value range is 1..30.

### Example 3: radius server auth modify <1..8>

Command to set the parameters for RADIUS authentication server 1.

```
(RSPE) (config)#radius server auth modify 1  
  [name]                                RADIUS authentication server name.  
  [port]                                RADIUS authentication server port  
                                         (default: 1812).  
  [msgauth]                             Enable or disable the message authenticator  
                                         attribute for this server.  
  [primary]                             Configure the primary RADIUS server.  
  [status]                              Enable or disable a RADIUS authentication  
                                         server entry.  
  [secret]                              Configure the shared secret for the RADIUS  
                                         authentication server.  
  [encrypted]                           Configure the encrypted shared secret.  
  <cr>                                  Press Enter to execute the command.
```

“radius server auth modify” is the command name.

The parameter <1..8> (RADIUS server index) is required. The value range is 1 to 8 (integer).

The parameters [name], [port], [msgauth], [primary], [status], [secret] and [encrypted] are optional.

## C.3 Properties of the CLI

### C.3.1 Input prompt

#### ■ Command mode

With the input prompt, the CLI shows you which of the three modes you are in:

- ▶ (RSPE) >  
User Exec mode
- ▶ (RSPE) #  
Privileged Exec mode
- ▶ (RSPE) (config)#  
Global Configuration mode
- ▶ (RSPE) (Vlan)#  
VLAN Database Mode
- ▶ (RSPE) ((Interface)all)#  
Interface Range Mode / Alle Ports des Gerätes
- ▶ (RSPE) ((Interface)2/1)#  
Interface Range Mode / A single port on one interface
- ▶ (RSPE) ((Interface)1/2-1/4)#  
Interface Range Mode / A range of ports on one interface
- ▶ (RSPE) ((Interface)1/2,1/4,1/5)#  
Interface Range Mode / A list of single ports
- ▶ (RSPE) ((Interface)1/1-1/2,1/4-1/6)#  
Interface Range Mode / A list of port ranges and single ports

## ■ Asterisk, pound sign and exclamation point

### **Asterisk “\*”**

An asterisk “\*” in the first or second position of the input prompt shows you that the settings in the volatile memory and the settings in the non-volatile memory are different. In your configuration, the device has detected modifications which have not been saved.

```
* (RSPE) >
```

### **Pound sign “#”**

A pound sign “#” at the beginning of the input prompt shows you that the boot parameters and the parameters during the boot phase are different.

```
*# (RSPE) >
```

### **Exclamation point „!”**

An exclamation point „!” at the beginning of the input prompt shows: the password for the user or admin user account corresponds with the default setting.

```
! (RSPE) >
```

## ■ Wildcards

The device offers you the possibility to change the input prompt. The CLI supports the following wildcards:

Wildcard	Description
%d	System date.
%t	System time.
%i	IP address of the device.
%m	MAC address of the device.
%p	Product name of the device.

*Table 5: Using wildcards within the CLI input prompt*

---

```

!(RSPE)>enable

!(RSPE)#cli prompt %i

!10.100.10.100#cli prompt (RSPE)%d

!*(RSPE)2014-01-27#cli prompt (RSPE)%d%t

!*(RSPE)2014-01-2715:45:41#cli prompt %m

!*AA:BB:CC:DD:EE:FF#

```

---

## C.3.2 Key combinations

The following key combinations make it easier for you to work with the Command Line Interface:

Key combination	Description
CTRL + H, Backspace	Delete previous character
CTRL + A	Go to beginning of line
CTRL + E	Go to end of line
CTRL + F	Go forward one character
CTRL + B	Go backward one character
CTRL + D	Delete current character
CTRL + U, X	Delete to beginning of line
CTRL + K	Delete to end of line
CTRL + W	Delete previous word
CTRL + P	Go to previous line in history buffer
CTRL + R	Rewrite or paste the line
CTRL + N	Go to next line in history buffer
CTRL + Z	Return to root command prompt
CTRL + G	Aborts running tcpdump session

*Table 6: Key combinations in the Command Line Interface*

---

Key combination	Description
Tab, <SPACE>	Command line completion
Exit	Go to next lower command prompt
?	List choices

---

*Table 6: Key combinations in the Command Line Interface*

The Help command displays the possible key combinations in CLI on the screen:

---

```
(RSPE) #help

HELP:
Special keys:

Ctrl-H, BkSp delete previous character
Ctrl-A .... go to beginning of line
Ctrl-E .... go to end of line
Ctrl-F .... go forward one character
Ctrl-B .... go backward one character
Ctrl-D .... delete current character
Ctrl-U, X .. delete to beginning of line
Ctrl-K .... delete to end of line
Ctrl-W .... delete previous word
Ctrl-P .... go to previous line in history buffer
Ctrl-R .... rewrites or pastes the line
Ctrl-N .... go to next line in history buffer
Ctrl-Z .... return to root command prompt
Ctrl-G .... aborts running tcpdump session
Tab, <SPACE> command-line completion
Exit .... go to next lower command prompt
? .... list choices

(RSPE) #
```

---

*Figure 16: Listing the key combinations with the Help command*

### C.3.3 Data entry elements

#### ■ Command completion

To facilitate making entries, the CLI gives you the option of command completion (Tab Completion). Thus you are able to abbreviate key words.

- ▶ Type in the beginning of a keyword. If the characters entered identify a keyword, the CLI will complete the keyword when you press the tab key or the space key. If there is more than one option for completion, enter the letter or the letters being necessary for uniquely identifying the keyword. Press the tab key or the space key again. After that, the system completes the command or parameter.
- ▶ If you make a non-unique entry and press "Tab" or "Space" twice, the CLI provides you with a list of options.
- ▶ On a non-unique entry and pressing "Tab" or "Space", the CLI completes the command up to the end of the uniqueness. If several commands exist: When you press "Tab" or "Space" again, the CLI provides you with a list of options.

Example:

If you enter „lo“ and "Tab" or "Space"

```
(RSPE) (Config)#lo
```

the CLI completes the command up to the end of the uniqueness to „log“.

```
(RSPE) (Config)#log
```

When "Tab" or "Space" is pressed again, the CLI provides you with a list of options (logging, logout).

```
(RSPE) (Config)#log
```

```
logging logout
```



■ Possible commands/parameters

You can obtain a list of the commands or the possible parameters by entering “help” or “?”, for example by entering

```
(RSPE) >show ?
```

When you enter the command displayed, you get a list of the parameters available for the command `show`.

When you enter the command without space character in front of the question mark, the device displays the help text for the command itself:

```
! *#(RSPE)(Config)#show?  
    show                Display device options and settings.
```



## D Examples

## D.1 Setting the IP address

### ■ Task assignment

The following example shows how you find and execute a command for setting the management IP address of your HiOS-2S RSPE.

The IP address (a.b.c.d) consists of 4 decimal numbers with values from 0 to 255. The CLI separates the 4 decimal numbers by points. In the delivery state, this value is 0.0.0.0.

### ■ Login to the CLI

- ☐ Login to the CLI as described above ([see on page 42 “Preparing the data connection”](#)).

### ■ Finding the command mode

You are in the User Exec mode ([see on page 58 “Mode-based command hierarchy”](#)).

- ☐ Enter a question mark ? to get a list of the commands available in this mode ([see figure 15](#)).

The corresponding command is located in a different mode. The Privileged Exec mode provides a wider range of commands.

- ☐ To switch to the Privileged Exec mode quickly and easily, you enter “en” and a space. The CLI completes the command to “enable” ([see on page 72 “Data entry elements”](#)). Execute the command with the Enter key. The command prompt changes from (RSPE) > zu (RSPE) #, thus informing you that you are now in the Privileged Exec mode.

---

```
(RSPE) >enable
```

```
(RSPE) #?
```

---

- ☐ Enter a question mark ? to get a list of the commands available in this mode.

The `network` command is for executing the task.

- ☐ Enter `n` and a question mark `?` to list the range of commands that begin with `n`.

Enter `ne` and a space. The CLI completes the command to `network`.

`n` and a space are insufficient in this case. The CLI detects that there is more than 1 command beginning with `n`.

---

```
(RSPE) #n?
network      Show configuration for inband connectivity.
no           Enables or Disables a option
```

```
(RSPE) #ne?
network      Show configuration for inband connectivity.
```

---

## ■ Finding, completing and executing commands

- ☐ After `network` enter a question mark to display the additional branches of the command.

---

```
(RSPE) #network ?
HiDiscovery  Configure the HiDiscovery settings.
management  Configure management access, VLAN and address.
parms       Set network address, netmask and gateway
protocol    Select DHCP, BootP or none as the network
            configuration protocol.
```

---

The `network parms` command is for executing the task.

- ☐ After `network` enter the letters `pa` and a space. The CLI automatically completes the command to `network parms`.
- ☐ After `network parms` enter a question mark to display the additional branches of the command.

---

```
(RSPE) #network parms ?
<a.b.c.d>    IP address.
```

---

- ☐ After network parms enter the desired IP address and a question mark to display the other possible parameters of the command.

---

```
(RSPE) #network parms 10.100.10.100 ?
<a.b.c.d>          IP subnet mask.

*(RSPE)#network parms 10.100.10.100 255.255.255.0 ?
[a.b.c.d]          IP gateway
<cr>              Press Enter to execute the command.

*(RSPE)#network parms 10.100.10.100 255.255.255.0 10.0.1.1 ?
<cr>              Press Enter to execute the command.

*(RSPE)#network parms 10.100.10.100 255.255.255.0 10.0.1.1
```

---

- ☐ Execute the command by pressing the Enter key.

## ■ Checking the execution with the Show command

- ☐ Enter show to display the possible show commands.

---

```
(RSPE) #show ?
...
network          Show configuration for inband connectivity.
...

(RSPE) #show network ?
HiDiscovery       Show the HiDiscovery settings.
management       Show configuration of management access, VLAN
                  and address.
parms            Show network settings.

(RSPE) #show network parms ?
<cr>             Press Enter to execute the command.
```

---

- ☐ Then enter network and parms to list your current network settings. Execute the command by pressing the Enter key.

---

```
*(RSPE)#show network parms
```

```
IPv4 Network
```

```
-----
```

```
Local IP address.....10.115.10.100  
Subnetmask.....255.255.255.0  
Gateway address.....10.0.1.1  
Burned in MAC address.....ec:e5:55:01:55:60  
Protocol.....none  
Management VLAN ID.....1  
Management VLAN priority.....0  
Management IP-DSCP value.....0
```

```
*(RSPE)#
```

---

## D.2 Saving the Configuration

To ensure that your password settings and your other configuration changes are kept after the device is reset or after an interruption of the voltage supply, you save the configuration. To save your current configuration, you proceed as follows:

- ☐ Enter `enable` to switch to the Privileged Exec mode.
- ☐ Enter the following command:  
`save [profile]`
- ☐ Execute the command by pressing the Enter key.

---

```
(RSPE)>enable
```

```
!*(RSPE)#s?
```

<code>save</code>	Save configuration.
<code>script</code>	CLI Script File.
<code>serviceshell</code>	Enter system mode.
<code>show</code>	Display device options and settings.

```
!*(RSPE)#save?
```

<code>[profile]</code>	Save configuration to profile.
<code>&lt;cr&gt;</code>	Press Enter to execute the command.

---



## D.3 Syntax of the „radius server auth add“ command

Use this command to add a RADIUS authentication server.

- ▶ Mode: Global Config Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Administrator
- ▶ Format: `radius server auth add <1..8> ip <a.b.c.d> [name <string>] [port <1..65535>]`  
[name]: RADIUS authentication server name.  
[port]: RADIUS authentication server port (default: 1813).

Parameter	Meaning	Possible values
<1..8>	RADIUS server index.	1..8
<a.b.c.d>	RADIUS accounting server IP address.	IP address
<string>	Enter a user-defined text, max. 32 characters.	
<1..65535>	Enter port number between 1 and 65535.	1..65535

Mode and Privilege Level:

- ▶ You need to be in Global Config mode to be able to execute the command (see chapter [“Mode-based command hierarchy”](#)).
- ▶ You need to have Administrator Privilege Level to be able to execute the command.

Syntax of commands and parameters:

See table [\(see table 2\)](#)

Examples for executable commands:

- ▶ `radius server auth add 1 ip 10.115.30.40`
- ▶ `radius server auth add 2 ip 10.115.40.50 name radius-server2`
- ▶ `radius server auth add 3 ip 10.115.50.60 port 1813`
- ▶ `radius server auth add 4 ip 10.115.60.70 name radius-server4 port 1814`



## E Maintenance

Hirschmann are continually working on improving and developing their software. Check regularly whether there is an updated version of the software that provides you with additional benefits. You find information and software downloads on the Hirschmann product pages on the Internet (<http://www.hirschmann.com>).

## E.1 Service Shell

A service technician uses the Service Shell function for maintenance of your functioning device. If you need service support, this function allows the service technician to access internal functions of your device from an external location.

**Note:** The Service Shell function is for service purposes exclusively. This function allows the access on internal functions of the device. In no case, execute internal functions without service technician instructions. Executing internal functions such as deleting the content of the NVM (non-volatile memory) possibly leads to inoperability of your device.

**Note:** When the Service Shell function is active, the CLI timeout function will be inactive.

**Note:** To prevent configuration inconsistencies, log out from the Service Shell function before any other user starts uploading a new configuration to the device.

- ☐ To switch from the User Exec mode to the Privileged Exec mode, enter `enable` or `en` and a space, and press the enter key.
- ☐ To get a list of the commands available in this mode, enter a question mark `?`.
- ☐ To start the Shell Service function, enter `serviceshell` or `ser` in the privileged exec mode and a space and then press the enter key.
- ☐ To end the Shell Service function, enter `exit` and then press the enter key.

---

```
!(RSPE) >enable
```

```
!(RSPE) #?
```

clear	Clear several items.
configure	Enter into global config mode.
copy	Copy different kinds of items.
debug	Service functions to find configuration errors.
exit	Exit from current mode.
help	Display help for various special keys.
history	Show a list of previously run commands.
login	Set login parameters.
logout	Exit this session.
network	Modify network parameters.
ping	Send ICMP echo packets to a specified IP address.
profile	Activate or delete configuration profiles.
reboot	Reset the device (cold start).
save	Save configuration.
<b>serviceshell</b>	Enter system mode.
set	Set device parameters.
show	Display device options and settings.
traceroute	Trace route to a specified host.

```
!(RSPE) #serviceshell
```

```
-> exit
```

```
Au revoir!
```

```
!*(RSPE) #
```

---

### ■ Permanently disabling the Service Shell

If you do not need the Service Shell, the device allows you to disable the function. In this case you still have the option to configure the device. Though, the service technician has no possibilities to access internal functions of your device to call up additional required information.

**Note:**

Disabling the Service Shell function produces a permanent effect. To reactivate the Service Shell function, send the device back to the manufacturer.

- ☐ To display the Service Shell function, enter `serviceshell` or `ser` and a space, and then a question mark `?` .
- ☐ To permanently deactivate the Shell Service function, enter `deactivate` or `d` and a space, and press the enter key.  
This process is irreversible.

---

```
!(RSPE) >enable

!(RSPE) #serviceshell?
[deactivate]          Disable the service shell access permanently
                        (Cannot be undone).
    <cr>               Press Enter to execute the command.

!(RSPE) #serviceshell deactivate
```

---

# Command reference





# 1 Address Conflict Detection (ACD)

## 1.1 address-conflict

Configure the address conflict settings.

### 1.1.1 address-conflict operation

Enable or disable the address conflict component.

- ▶ Mode: Global Config Mode
  - ▶ Privilege Level: Operator
  - ▶ Format: address-conflict operation
- 
- no address-conflict operation
- Disable the option
- ▶ Mode: Global Config Mode
  - ▶ Privilege Level: Operator
  - ▶ Format: no address-conflict operation

### 1.1.2 address-conflict detection-mode

Configure the detection mode.

- ▶ Mode: Global Config Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Operator
- ▶ Format: address-conflict detection-mode <P-1>

---

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	active-and-passive	Configure active and passive detection. During ip address configuration 'active' is sending ARP or NDP probes into the network and 'passive' is listening continuously on the network.
	active-only	Configure only active detection. During ip address configuration 'active' is sending once ARP or NDP probes into the network.
	passive-only	Configure passive detection. The device listens passively on the network if another device with an already locally configured ip address appears.

---

### 1.1.3 address-conflict detection-ongoing

Enable or disable the ongoing detection. If enabled, the device sends periodic ARP or NDP probes.

- ▶ **Mode:** Global Config Mode
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Operator
- ▶ **Format:** address-conflict detection-ongoing

#### ■ no address-conflict detection-ongoing

Disable the option

- ▶ **Mode:** Global Config Mode
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Operator
- ▶ **Format:** no address-conflict detection-ongoing

### 1.1.4 address-conflict delay

The maximum detection delay time in milliseconds. Time gap between ARP or NDP probes.

- ▶ Mode: Global Config Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Operator
- ▶ Format: address-conflict delay <P-1>

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	20..500	Time gap between ARP or NDP probes ([ms], default 200).

### 1.1.5 address-conflict release-delay

Delay in seconds to the next ARP or NDP probe cycle after an ip address conflict was detected.

- ▶ Mode: Global Config Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Operator
- ▶ Format: address-conflict release-delay <P-1>

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	3..3600	Delay between probe cycles after conflict detection ([sec], default 15).

### 1.1.6 address-conflict max-protection

Maximum number of frequent address protections.

- ▶ Mode: Global Config Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Operator
- ▶ Format: address-conflict max-protection <P-1>

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	0..100	Maximum number of frequent address protections (default 3).

### 1.1.7 address-conflict protect-interval

Delay in milliseconds between two protections.

- ▶ **Mode:** Global Config Mode
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Operator
- ▶ **Format:** address-conflict protect-interval <P-1>

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	20..5000	Delay between two protections ([ms], default 200).

### 1.1.8 address-conflict trap-status

If enabled this trap reports an address conflict.

- ▶ **Mode:** Global Config Mode
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Operator
- ▶ **Format:** address-conflict trap-status

#### ■ no address-conflict trap-status

Disable the option

- ▶ **Mode:** Global Config Mode
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Operator
- ▶ **Format:** no address-conflict trap-status

## 1.2 show

Display device options and settings.

### 1.2.1 show address-conflict global

Displays the component mode.

- ▶ **Mode:** Command is in all modes available.
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Guest
- ▶ **Format:** show address-conflict global

### 1.2.2 show address-conflict detected

Displays the last detected address conflict.

- ▶ **Mode:** Command is in all modes available.
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Guest
- ▶ **Format:** show address-conflict detected

### 1.2.3 show address-conflict fault-state

Displays the current conflict status.

- ▶ **Mode:** Command is in all modes available.
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Guest
- ▶ **Format:** show address-conflict fault-state





## 2 Access Control List (ACL)

## 2.1 mac

Set MAC parameters.

### 2.1.1 mac access-list extended name

Create a MAC access-list.

- **Mode:** Global Config Mode
- **Privilege Level:** Operator
- **Format:** `mac access-list extended name <P-1> deny src <P-2> dst <P-3> permit src <P-4> dst <P-5>`

**deny:** Create a new rule for the current MAC access-list: Specify packets to reject.

**src:** Specify the source MAC and Mask.

**dst:** Specify the destination MAC and Mask

**permit:** Create a new rule for the current MAC access-list: Specify packets to forward.

**src:** Specify source MAC and Mask

**dst:** Specify the destination MAC and Mask

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	string	<name> ACL name.
P-2	any	Enter for any source mac address and mask.
	srcmac-macmask	Enter source MAC and source MAC mask (mask in wild-card notation).
P-3	any	Enter for any destination mac address and mask.
	destmac-macmask	Enter destination MAC and destination MAC mask (mask in wild-card notation).
P-4	any	Enter for any source mac address and mask.
	srcmac-macmask	Enter source MAC and source MAC mask (mask in wild-card notation).
P-5	any	Enter for any destination mac address and mask.
	destmac-macmask	Enter destination MAC and destination MAC mask (mask in wild-card notation).

## 2.1.2 mac access-list extended rename

Rename an existing MAC access-list

- ▶ **Mode:** Global Config Mode
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Operator
- ▶ **Format:** mac access-list extended rename <P-1> <P-2>

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	string	<name> ACL name.
P-2	string	<name> ACL name.

## 2.1.3 mac access-list extended del

Delete a MAC access-list.

- ▶ **Mode:** Global Config Mode
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Operator
- ▶ **Format:** mac access-list extended del <P-1>

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	string	<name> ACL name.

## 2.1.4 mac access-group name

Associate an ACL identified by name with a VLAN ID.

- ▶ **Mode:** Global Config Mode
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Operator
- ▶ **Format:** mac access-group name vlan <P-1> <P-2> [sequence <P-3>]

vlan: Vlan ID

[sequence]: Indicate the sequence number

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	1..4042	Enter the VLAN ID.
P-2	in	Inbound direction.
P-3	1..4294967295	Sequence

- no mac access-group name  
Disable the option
  - ▶ Mode: Global Config Mode
  - ▶ Privilege Level: Operator
  - ▶ Format: no mac access-group name

## 2.1.5 mac access-group del

Deassociate an ACL identified by name with a VLAN ID.

- ▶ Mode: Global Config Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Operator
- ▶ Format: mac access-group del vlan <P-1> <P-2> [sequence <P-3>]

vlan: Vlan ID

[sequence]: Indicate the sequence number

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	1..4042	Enter the VLAN ID.
P-2	in	Inbound direction.
P-3	1..4294967295	Sequence

- no mac access-group del  
Disable the option
  - ▶ Mode: Global Config Mode
  - ▶ Privilege Level: Operator
  - ▶ Format: no mac access-group del

## 2.2 mac

MAC interface commands.

### 2.2.1 mac access-group name

Associate a specific MAC access-list identified by name with an interface, in a given direction.

- ▶ **Mode:** Interface Range Mode
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Operator
- ▶ **Format:** mac access-group name <P-1> [sequence <P-2>]  
[sequence]: Indicate the sequence number

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	in	Inbound direction.
P-2	1..4294967295	Sequence

- no mac access-group name  
Disable the option
  - ▶ **Mode:** Interface Range Mode
  - ▶ **Privilege Level:** Operator
  - ▶ **Format:** no mac access-group name

## 2.2.2 mac access-group del

Remove a specific MAC access-list identified by name from an interface.

- ▶ **Mode:** Interface Range Mode
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Operator
- ▶ **Format:** mac access-group del <P-1> [sequence <P-2>]  
[sequence]: Indicate the sequence number

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	in	Inbound direction.
P-2	1..4294967295	Sequence

- no mac access-group del  
Disable the option
  - ▶ **Mode:** Interface Range Mode
  - ▶ **Privilege Level:** Operator
  - ▶ **Format:** no mac access-group del

## 2.3 ip

Set IP parameters.

### 2.3.1 ip access-list extended name

Create an IP access-list.

- ▶ **Mode:** Global Config Mode
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Operator
- ▶ **Format:** `ip access-list extended name deny src <P-1> [eq <P-2>] dst <P-3> [eq <P-4>] proto <P-5> [tos <P-6>] [log] every [log] permit src <P-7> [eq <P-8>] dst <P-9> [eq <P-10>] proto <P-11> every`

**deny:** Create a new rule for the current IP access-list: Specify packets to reject.

**src:** Specify the source IP and Mask

**[eq]:** Port Number

**dst:** Specify the destination IP and Mask

**[eq]:** Port Number

**proto:** Specify the protocol

**[tos]:** TOS

**[log]:** Enable logging

**every:** Every packet regardless the content.

**[log]:** Enable logging

**permit:** Create a new rule for the current IP access-list: Specify packets to forward.

**src:** Specify the source IP and Mask

**[eq]:** Port Number

**dst:** Specify destination IP and Mask

**[eq]:** Port Number

**proto:** Specify the protocol

**every:** Every packet regardless the content.

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	any	Enter for any source ip address and mask.
	a.b.c.d-e.f.g.h	Source IP address and mask (mask in wild-card notation) e.g 192.168.1.1-0.0.0.255.
P-2	domain	Domain
	echo	Echo
	ftp	FTP
	ftpdata	FTP Data
	http	HTTP
	smtp	SMTP
	snmp	SNMP
	telnet	Telnet
	tftp	TFTP
	www	WWW
	1-65535	Port number
P-3	any	Enter for any destination ip address and mask.
	a.b.c.d-e.f.g.h	Destination IP address and mask (mask in wild-card notation) e.g 192.168.1.1-0.0.0.255.
P-4	domain	Domain
	echo	Echo
	ftp	FTP
	ftpdata	FTP Data
	http	HTTP
	smtp	SMTP
	snmp	SNMP
	telnet	Telnet
	tftp	TFTP
	www	WWW
	1-65535	Port number
P-5	icmp	ICMP
	igmp	IGMP
	ip-in-ip	IP-in-IP
	tcp	TCP
	udp	UDP
	ip	Any IP protocol
	1-255	Protocol number
P-6	0..255	TOS Mask
P-7	any	Enter for any source ip address and mask.
	a.b.c.d-e.f.g.h	Source IP address and mask (mask in wild-card notation) e.g 192.168.1.1-0.0.0.255.



Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-8	domain	Domain
	echo	Echo
	ftp	FTP
	ftpdata	FTP Data
	http	HTTP
	smtp	SMTP
	snmp	SNMP
	telnet	Telnet
	tftp	TFTP
	www	WWW
	1-65535	Port number
P-9	any	Enter for any destination ip address and mask.
	a.b.c.d-e.f.g.h	Destination IP address and mask (mask in wild-card notation) e.g 192.168.1.1-0.0.0.255.
P-10	domain	Domain
	echo	Echo
	ftp	FTP
	ftpdata	FTP Data
	http	HTTP
	smtp	SMTP
	snmp	SNMP
	telnet	Telnet
	tftp	TFTP
	www	WWW
	1-65535	Port number
P-11	icmp	ICMP
	igmp	IGMP
	ip-in-ip	IP-in-IP
	tcp	TCP
	udp	UDP
	ip	Any IP protocol
	1-255	Protocol number

### ■ no ip access-list extended name

Disable the option

- ▶ Mode: Global Config Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Operator
- ▶ Format: no ip access-list extended name

### 2.3.2 ip access-list extended rename

Rename an existing IP access-list.

- ▶ Mode: Global Config Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Operator
- ▶ Format: ip access-list extended rename <P-1> <P-2>

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	string	<name> ACL name.
P-2	string	<name> ACL name.

### 2.3.3 ip access-list extended del

Delete an IP access-list.

- ▶ Mode: Global Config Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Operator
- ▶ Format: ip access-list extended del <P-1>

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	string	<name> ACL name.

### 2.3.4 ip access-group name

Associate an ACL identified by name with a VLAN ID.

- ▶ Mode: Global Config Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Operator
- ▶ Format: ip access-group name vlan <P-1> <P-2> [sequence <P-3>]

vlan: Vlan ID

[sequence]: Indicate the sequence number

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	1..4042	Enter the VLAN ID.
P-2	in	Inbound direction.
P-3	1..4294967295	Sequence

- no ip access-group name  
Disable the option
  - ▶ Mode: Global Config Mode
  - ▶ Privilege Level: Operator
  - ▶ Format: no ip access-group name

### 2.3.5 ip access-group del

Deassociate an ACL identified by name with a VLAN ID.

- ▶ Mode: Global Config Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Operator
- ▶ Format: ip access-group del vlan <P-1> <P-2> [sequence <P-3>]

vlan: Vlan ID

[sequence]: Indicate the sequence number

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	1..4042	Enter the VLAN ID.
P-2	in	Inbound direction.
P-3	1..4294967295	Sequence

- no ip access-group del  
Disable the option
  - ▶ Mode: Global Config Mode
  - ▶ Privilege Level: Operator
  - ▶ Format: no ip access-group del

## 2.4 ip

IP interface commands.

### 2.4.1 ip access-group name

Associate a specific IP access-list identified by name with an interface, in a given direction.

- ▶ **Mode:** Interface Range Mode
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Operator
- ▶ **Format:** ip access-group name <P-1> [sequence <P-2>]  
[sequence]: Indicate the order

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	in	Inbound direction.
P-2	1..4294967295	Sequence

- **no ip access-group name**  
Disable the option
  - ▶ **Mode:** Interface Range Mode
  - ▶ **Privilege Level:** Operator
  - ▶ **Format:** no ip access-group name

## 2.4.2 ip access-group del

Remove a specific IP access-list identified by name from an interface.

- ▶ **Mode:** Interface Range Mode
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Operator
- ▶ **Format:** ip access-group del <P-1> [sequence <P-2>]  
[sequence]: Indicate the order

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	in	Inbound direction.
P-2	1..4294967295	Sequence

### ■ no ip access-group del

Disable the option

- ▶ **Mode:** Interface Range Mode
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Operator
- ▶ **Format:** no ip access-group del

## 2.5 show

Display device options and settings.

### 2.5.1 show access-list global

Display the next free index for both Mac and IPv4 based access-lists.

- ▶ **Mode:** Command is in all modes available.
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Guest
- ▶ **Format:** show access-list global

### 2.5.2 show access-list mac

Display all information for a specific MAC based access-list.

- ▶ **Mode:** Command is in all modes available.
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Guest
- ▶ **Format:** show access-list mac [<P-1>] [<P-2>]

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	10000..10099	Access-list index.
P-2	1..1023	Access-list rule index.

### 2.5.3 show access-list ip

Display all information for a specific IP based access-list.

- ▶ Mode: Command is in all modes available.
- ▶ Privilege Level: Guest
- ▶ Format: show access-list ip [<P-1>] [<P-2>]

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	1000..1099	Access-list index.
P-2	1..1023	Access-list rule index.

### 2.5.4 show access-list assignment ip

Display assignments of existing IP ACLs

- ▶ Mode: Command is in all modes available.
- ▶ Privilege Level: Guest
- ▶ Format: show access-list assignment ip <P-1>

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	1000..1099	Access-list index.

### 2.5.5 show access-list assignment mac

Display assignments of existing MAC ACLs

- ▶ Mode: Command is in all modes available.
- ▶ Privilege Level: Guest
- ▶ Format: show access-list assignment mac <P-1>

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	10000..10099	Access-list index.





## 3 Application Lists

## 3.1 appllists

Configure an application list.

### 3.1.1 appllists set-authlist

Set an authentication list reference that shall be used by given application.

- ▶ Mode: Global Config Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Administrator
- ▶ Format: `appllists set-authlist <P-1> <P-2>`

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	string	<application> Name of an application list.
P-2	string	<authlist_name> Name of referenced authentication list.

### 3.1.2 appllists enable

Activate a login application list.

- ▶ Mode: Global Config Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Administrator
- ▶ Format: `appllists enable <P-1>`

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	string	<application> Name of an application list.

### 3.1.3 appllists disable

Deactivate a login application list.

- ▶ **Mode:** Global Config Mode
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Administrator
- ▶ **Format:** appllists disable <P-1>

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	string	<application> Name of an application list.

## 3.2 show

Display device options and settings.

### 3.2.1 show appllists

Display ordered methods for application lists.

- ▶ **Mode:** Command is in all modes available.
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Administrator
- ▶ **Format:** show appllists

## 4 Authentication Lists

## 4.1 authlists

Configure an authentication list.

### 4.1.1 authlists add

Create a new login authentication list.

- ▶ Mode: Global Config Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Administrator
- ▶ Format: `authlists add <P-1>`

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	string	<authlist_name> Name of an authentication list.

### 4.1.2 authlists delete

Delete an existing login authentication list.

- ▶ Mode: Global Config Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Administrator
- ▶ Format: `authlists delete <P-1>`

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	string	<authlist_name> Name of an authentication list.

### 4.1.3 authlists set-policy

Set the policies of a login authentication list.

- ▶ **Mode:** Global Config Mode
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Administrator
- ▶ **Format:** `authlists set-policy <P-1> <P-2> [<P-3>] [<P-4>] [<P-5>] [<P-6>]`

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	string	<authlist_name> Name of an authentication list.
P-2	reject	Authentication is rejected / not allowed
	local	Authentication by local user DB
	radius	Authentication by RADIUS server
	ias	Authentication by IAS server
P-3	reject	Authentication is rejected / not allowed
	local	Authentication by local user DB
	radius	Authentication by RADIUS server
	ias	Authentication by IAS server
P-4	reject	Authentication is rejected / not allowed
	local	Authentication by local user DB
	radius	Authentication by RADIUS server
	ias	Authentication by IAS server
P-5	reject	Authentication is rejected / not allowed
	local	Authentication by local user DB
	radius	Authentication by RADIUS server
	ias	Authentication by IAS server
P-6	reject	Authentication is rejected / not allowed
	local	Authentication by local user DB
	radius	Authentication by RADIUS server
	ias	Authentication by IAS server

### 4.1.4 authlists enable

Activate a login authentication list.

- ▶ **Mode:** Global Config Mode
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Administrator
- ▶ **Format:** `authlists enable <P-1>`

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	string	<authlist_name> Name of an authentication list.

---

### 4.1.5 authlists disable

Deactivate a login authentication list.

- ▶ Mode: Global Config Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Administrator
- ▶ Format: authlists disable <P-1>

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	string	<authlist_name> Name of an authentication list.

---



## 4.2 show

Display device options and settings.

### 4.2.1 show authlists

Display ordered methods for authentication lists.

- ▶ **Mode:** Command is in all modes available.
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Administrator
- ▶ **Format:** show authlists



## 5 Auto Disable

## 5.1 auto-disable

Configure the Auto Disable condition settings.

### 5.1.1 auto-disable reason

Enables/disables port Recovery by reason on this device.

- ▶ Mode: Global Config Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Operator
- ▶ Format: auto-disable reason <P-1>

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	link-flap	Enable/disable link-flap
	crc-error	Enable/disable crc-error
	duplex-mismatch	Enable/disable duplex-mismatch
	bpdu-rate	Enable/disable bpdu-rate
	port-security	Enable/disable MAC based port security

- no auto-disable reason  
Disable the option
  - ▶ Mode: Global Config Mode
  - ▶ Privilege Level: Operator
  - ▶ Format: no auto-disable reason

## 5.2 auto-disable

Configure the Auto Disable condition settings.

### 5.2.1 auto-disable timer

Timer value in seconds after a deactivated port is activated again. Possible values are: 30-4294967295. A value of 0 disables the timer.

- ▶ Mode: Interface Range Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Operator
- ▶ Format: auto-disable timer <P-1>

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	0..4294967295	Enter a number in the given range. Possible values are: 30-4294967295. A value of 0 disables the timer.

### 5.2.2 auto-disable reset

Reset the specific interface and reactivate the port

- ▶ Mode: Interface Range Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Operator
- ▶ Format: auto-disable reset

■ no auto-disable reset

Disable the option

- ▶ Mode: Interface Range Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Operator
- ▶ Format: no auto-disable reset

## 5.3 show

Display device options and settings.

### 5.3.1 show auto-disable brief

Display Auto Disable summary by interface.

- ▶ **Mode:** Command is in all modes available.
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Guest
- ▶ **Format:** show auto-disable brief

### 5.3.2 show auto-disable reasons

Display summary of Auto Disable error reasons

- ▶ **Mode:** Command is in all modes available.
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Guest
- ▶ **Format:** show auto-disable reasons





## 6 Cabletest

## 6.1 cable-test

### 6.1.1 cable-test

Select port on which to perform the cable test.

- ▶ Mode: Privileged Exec Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Operator
- ▶ Format: cable-test <P-1>

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	slot no./port no.	

## 7 Class Of Service

## 7.1 classofservice

Class of service configuration.

### 7.1.1 classofservice ip-dscp-mapping

ip-dscp-mapping configuration

- ▶ Mode: Global Config Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Operator
- ▶ Format: `classofservice ip-dscp-mapping <P-1> <P-2> <P-3>`



Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	af11	
	af12	
	af13	
	af21	
	af22	
	af23	
	af31	
	af32	
	af33	
	af41	
	af42	
	af43	
	be	
	cs0	
	cs1	
	cs2	
	cs3	
	cs4	
	cs5	
	cs6	
	cs7	
	ef	
	0	
	1	
	2	
	3	
	4	
	5	
	6	
	7	
	8	
	9	
	10	
	11	
	12	
	13	
	14	
	15	
	16	
	17	
	18	
	19	
	20	
	21	

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-2	0..7	Enter the Traffic Class value.
P-3	0..3	Enter the Traffic Class value.

### 7.1.2 classofservice dot1p-mapping

Enter a VLAN priority and the traffic class it should be mapped to.

- Mode: Global Config Mode
- Privilege Level: Operator
- Format: `classofservice dot1p-mapping <P-1> <P-2> <P-3>`

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	0..7	Enter the 802.1p priority.
P-2	0..7	Enter the Traffic Class value.
P-3	0..3	Enter a number in the given range.

## 7.2 classofservice

Interface classofservice configuration.

### 7.2.1 classofservice trust

trust configuration

- ▶ Mode: Interface Range Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Operator
- ▶ Format: classofservice trust <P-1>

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	untrusted	Sets the class of service trust mode to untrusted
	dot1p	Sets the class of service trust mode to dot1p.
	ip-dscp	Sets the class of service trust mode to IP DSCP.



## 7.3 cos-queue

### COS queue configuration

#### 7.3.1 cos-queue strict

strict priority scheduler (default)

- ▶ Mode: Global Config Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Operator
- ▶ Format: cos-queue strict <P-1> <P-2>

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	0..7	Enter a Queue Id from 0 to 7.
P-2	0..3	Enter a number in the given range.

#### 7.3.2 cos-queue weighted

weighted scheduler

- ▶ Mode: Global Config Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Operator
- ▶ Format: cos-queue weighted <P-1> <P-2>

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	0..7	Enter a Queue Id from 0 to 7.
P-2	0..3	Enter a number in the given range.

### 7.3.3 cos-queue max-bandwidth

Maximum/shaped bandwidth for the queues

- ▶ Mode: Global Config Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Operator
- ▶ Format: cos-queue max-bandwidth <P-1> <P-2> <P-3>

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	0..3	Enter a number in the given range.
P-2	0..7	Enter a Queue Id from 0 to 7.
P-3	0..100	Enter a number in the given range.

### 7.3.4 cos-queue min-bandwidth

Minimum/guaranteed bandwidth for the queues when in weighted mode

- ▶ Mode: Global Config Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Operator
- ▶ Format: cos-queue min-bandwidth <P-1> <P-2> <P-3>

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	0..3	Enter a number in the given range.
P-2	0..7	Enter a Queue Id from 0 to 7.
P-3	0..100	Enter a number in the given range.

## 7.4 show

Display device options and settings.

### 7.4.1 show classofservice ip-dscp-mapping

Show ip-dscp-mapping configuration.

- ▶ **Mode:** Command is in all modes available.
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Guest
- ▶ **Format:** show classofservice ip-dscp-mapping

### 7.4.2 show classofservice dot1p-mapping

Display a table containing the vlan priority to traffic class mappings.

- ▶ **Mode:** Command is in all modes available.
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Guest
- ▶ **Format:** show classofservice dot1p-mapping

### 7.4.3 show classofservice trust

Show a table containing the trust mode of all interfaces.

- ▶ **Mode:** Command is in all modes available.
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Guest
- ▶ **Format:** show classofservice trust

### 7.4.4 show cos-queue

Show cosqueue parameters

- ▶ **Mode:** Command is in all modes available.
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Guest
- ▶ **Format:** show cos-queue

## 8 Command Line Interface (CLI)

## 8.1 cli

Set the CLI preferences.

### 8.1.1 cli serial-timeout

Set login timeout for serial line connection to CLI.

- ▶ Mode: Privileged Exec Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Operator
- ▶ Format: `cli serial-timeout <P-1>`

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	0..160	Enter a number in the given range.

### 8.1.2 cli prompt

Change the system prompt. Following wildcards are allowed:

%d date, %t time, %i IP address, %m MAC address ,%p productname

- ▶ Mode: Privileged Exec Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Operator
- ▶ Format: `cli prompt <P-1>`

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	string	Enter a user-defined text, max. 128 characters. Following wildcards are allowed:\n %d date, %t time, %i IP address, %m MAC address ,%p productname

### 8.1.3 cli numlines

Set the number of lines for 'more'.

- ▶ **Mode:** Command is in all modes available.
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Guest
- ▶ **Format:** cli numlines <P-1>

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	0..250	Screen size for 'more' (23 = default, 0 = unlimited).

### 8.1.4 cli banner operation

Enable or disable the CLI login banner.

- ▶ **Mode:** Privileged Exec Mode
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Administrator
- ▶ **Format:** cli banner operation

#### ■ no cli banner operation

Disable the option

- ▶ **Mode:** Privileged Exec Mode
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Administrator
- ▶ **Format:** no cli banner operation

### 8.1.5 cli banner text

Set the text for the CLI login banner (C printf format syntax allowed: \n \t).

- ▶ Mode: Privileged Exec Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Administrator
- ▶ Format: `cli banner text <P-1>`

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	string	Enter a user-defined text, max. 1024 characters (allowed characters are from ASCII 32 to 127).

---



## 8.2 show

Display device options and settings.

### 8.2.1 show cli global

Display CLI preferences.

- ▶ **Mode:** Command is in all modes available.
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Guest
- ▶ **Format:** show cli global

### 8.2.2 show cli command-tree

Show a list of all commands.

- ▶ **Mode:** Command is in all modes available.
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Guest
- ▶ **Format:** show cli command-tree

## 8.3 logging

Logging configuration.

### 8.3.1 logging cli-command

Enable or disable the CLI command logging.

- ▶ **Mode:** Global Config Mode
  - ▶ **Privilege Level:** Administrator
  - ▶ **Format:** logging cli-command
- 
- **no logging cli-command**  
Disable the option
    - ▶ **Mode:** Global Config Mode
    - ▶ **Privilege Level:** Administrator
    - ▶ **Format:** no logging cli-command

## 8.4 show

Display device options and settings.

### 8.4.1 show logging cli-command

Show the CLI command logging preferences.

- ▶ Mode: Command is in all modes available.
- ▶ Privilege Level: Guest
- ▶ Format: show logging cli-command



## 9 Clock

## 9.1 clock

Configure local and DST clock settings.

### 9.1.1 clock set

Edit current local time.

- ▶ Mode: Global Config Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Administrator
- ▶ Format: clock set <P-1> <P-2>

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	YYYY-MM-DD	Local date (range: 2004-01-01 - 2037-12-31).
P-2	HH:MM:SS	Local time.

### 9.1.2 clock timezone offset

Local time offset (in minutes) with respect to UTC (positive values for locations east of Greenwich).

- ▶ Mode: Global Config Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Administrator
- ▶ Format: clock timezone offset <P-1>

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	-780..840	Edit the timezone offset (in minutes).

### 9.1.3 clock timezone zone

Edit the timezone acronym (max. 4 characters).

- ▶ Mode: Global Config Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Administrator
- ▶ Format: clock timezone zone <P-1>

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	string	Edit the timezone acronym (max 4 characters).

### 9.1.4 clock summer-time mode

Configure summer-time mode parameters.

- ▶ Mode: Global Config Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Administrator
- ▶ Format: clock summer-time mode <P-1>

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	disable	Disable recurring summer-time mode.
	recurring	Enable recurring summer-time mode.
	eu	Enable recurring summer-time used in most parts of the European Union.
	usa	Enable recurring summer-time used in most parts of the USA.

### 9.1.5 clock summer-time recurring start

Edit the starting date and time for daylight saving time.

- ▶ Mode: Global Config Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Administrator
- ▶ Format: clock summer-time recurring start <P-1> <P-2>  
<P-3> <P-4>

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	none	
	first	
	second	
	third	
	fourth	
	last	
P-2	none	
	sun	Sunday
	mon	Monday
	tue	Tuesday
	wed	Wednesday
	thu	Thursday
	fri	Friday
	sat	Saturday
P-3	none	
	jan	January
	feb	February
	mar	March
	apr	April
	may	May
	jun	June
	jul	July
	aug	August
	sep	September
	oct	October
	nov	November
	dec	December
P-4	string	<hh:mm> Present time in hh:mm format (00:00-23:59).

## 9.1.6 clock summer-time recurring end

Edit the ending date and time for daylight saving time.

- Mode: Global Config Mode
- Privilege Level: Administrator
- Format: clock summer-time recurring end <P-1> <P-2> <P-3> <P-4>



Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	none	
	first	
	second	
	third	
	fourth	
	last	
P-2	none	
	sun	Sunday
	mon	Monday
	tue	Tuesday
	wed	Wednesday
	thu	Thursday
	fri	Friday
	sat	Saturday
P-3	none	
	jan	January
	feb	February
	mar	March
	apr	April
	may	May
	jun	June
	jul	July
	aug	August
	sep	September
	oct	October
	nov	November
	dec	December
P-4	string	<hh:mm> Present time in hh:mm format (00:00-23:59).

### 9.1.7 clock summer-time zone

Edit timezone acronym for summer-time (max. 4 characters).

- ▶ Mode: Global Config Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Administrator
- ▶ Format: clock summer-time zone <P-1>

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	string	Edit the timezone acronym (max 4 characters).

## 9.2 show

Display device options and settings.

### 9.2.1 show clock

Display the current time information.

- ▶ **Mode:** Command is in all modes available.
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Guest
- ▶ **Format:** `show clock [summer-time]`  
`[summer-time]`: Display summer-time parameters.



# 10 Configuration

## 10.1 save

Save configuration.

### 10.1.1 save profile

Save configuration to profile.

- ▶ Mode: All Privileged Modes
- ▶ Privilege Level: Operator
- ▶ Format: save profile <P-1>

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	string	Enter a user-defined text, max. 32 characters.

---

---

## 10.2 config

Configure the Configuration Saving settings.

### 10.2.1 config watchdog admin-state

Enable or disable the Configuration Undo feature.

- ▶ **Mode:** Global Config Mode
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Operator
- ▶ **Format:** config watchdog admin-state

#### ■ no config watchdog admin-state

Disable the option

- ▶ **Mode:** Global Config Mode
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Operator
- ▶ **Format:** no config watchdog admin-state

### 10.2.2 config watchdog timeout

Configure the Configuration Undo timeout (unit: seconds).

- ▶ **Mode:** Global Config Mode
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Operator
- ▶ **Format:** config watchdog timeout <P-1>

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	30..600	Enter a number in the given range.

### 10.2.3 config encryption password set

Set the configuration file password.

- Mode: Global Config Mode
- Privilege Level: Administrator
- Format: config encryption password set [<P-1>] [<P-2>]

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	string	Enter a user-defined text, max. 64 characters.
P-2	string	Enter a user-defined text, max. 64 characters.

### 10.2.4 config encryption password clear

Clear the configuration file password.

- Mode: Global Config Mode
- Privilege Level: Administrator
- Format: config encryption password clear [<P-1>]

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	string	Enter a user-defined text, max. 64 characters.

### 10.2.5 config envm choose-active

Choose the active external memory device for copying firmware, logs, certificates etc. This does not affect loading and saving of the configuration.

- Mode: Global Config Mode
- Privilege Level: Operator
- Format: config envm choose-active <P-1>



---

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	sd	SD-Card
	usb	USB Storage Device

---

### 10.2.6 config envm log-device

Choose the active external memory device for persistent log files.

- ▶ Mode: Global Config Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Operator
- ▶ Format: config envm log-device <P-1>

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	sd	SD-Card
	usb	USB Storage Device

---

### 10.2.7 config envm auto-update

Allow automatic firmware updates with this memory device.

- ▶ Mode: Global Config Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Administrator
- ▶ Format: config envm auto-update <P-1>

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	sd	SD-Card
	usb	USB Storage Device

---

#### ■ no config envm auto-update

Disable the option

- ▶ Mode: Global Config Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Administrator
- ▶ Format: no config envm auto-update

## 10.2.8 config envm sshkey-auto-update

Allow automatic ssh key updates with this memory device.

- ▶ **Mode:** Global Config Mode
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Administrator
- ▶ **Format:** config envm sshkey-auto-update <P-1>

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	sd	SD-Card
	usb	USB Storage Device

### ■ no config envm sshkey-auto-update

Disable the option

- ▶ **Mode:** Global Config Mode
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Administrator
- ▶ **Format:** no config envm sshkey-auto-update

## 10.2.9 config envm config-save

Allow the configuration to be saved to this memory device.

- ▶ **Mode:** Global Config Mode
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Operator
- ▶ **Format:** config envm config-save <P-1>

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	sd	SD-Card
	usb	USB Storage Device

### ■ no config envm config-save

Disable the option

- ▶ **Mode:** Global Config Mode
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Operator
- ▶ **Format:** no config envm config-save

## 10.2.10config envm load-priority

Configure the order of configuration load attempts from memory devices at boot time. If one load succeeds, the others are ignored.

- ▶ **Mode:** Global Config Mode
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Operator
- ▶ **Format:** config envm load-priority <P-1> <P-2>

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	sd	SD-Card
	usb	USB Storage Device
P-2	disable	Config will not be loaded at all
	first	Config will be loaded first. If successful, no other config will be tried.
	second	Config will be loaded if first one does not succeed.

## 10.2.11config envm usb-compatibility

Changes the USB compatibility mode. Takes effect only after save and reboot.

- ▶ **Mode:** Global Config Mode
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Operator
- ▶ **Format:** config envm usb-compatibility

### ■ no config envm usb-compatibility

Disable the option

- ▶ **Mode:** Global Config Mode
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Operator
- ▶ **Format:** no config envm usb-compatibility

## 10.2.12config profile select

Select a configuration profile to be the active one.

- ▶ Mode: Global Config Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Administrator
- ▶ Format: config profile select <P-1> <P-2>

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	nvm	You can only select nvm for this command.
P-2	1..20	Index of the profile entry.

## 10.2.13config profile delete

Delete configuration profile.

- ▶ Mode: Global Config Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Administrator
- ▶ Format: config profile delete <P-1> num <P-2> profile <P-3>

num: Select the index of the profile to delete.

profile: Select the name of the profile to delete.

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	nvm	non-volatile memory
	envm	external non-volatile memory device
P-2	1..20	Index of the profile entry.
P-3	string	Enter a user-defined text, max. 32 characters.

## 10.2.14config fingerprint verify

Verify the fingerprint of the selected profile.

- ▶ **Mode:** Global Config Mode
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Administrator
- ▶ **Format:** config fingerprint verify <P-1> profile <P-2>  
<P-3> num <P-4> <P-5>

profile: Select name of profile to be verified.

num: Select index of profile to be verified.

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	nvm	non-volatile memory
	envm	external non-volatile memory device
P-2	string	Enter a user-defined text, max. 32 characters.
P-3	string	Enter hash as 40 hexa-decimal characters.
P-4	1..20	Index of the profile entry.
P-5	string	Enter hash as 40 hexa-decimal characters.

## 10.3 copy

Copy different kinds of items.

### 10.3.1 copy sysinfo system envm

Copy system information for service purpose to external non-volatile memory device.

► **Mode:** Privileged Exec Mode

► **Privilege Level:** Operator

► **Format:** copy sysinfo system envm [filename <P-1>]

[filename]: Enter filename (filename xyz.html) on external non-volatile memory device.

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	string	Enter a user-defined text, max. 32 characters.

### 10.3.2 copy sysinfoall system envm

Copy system information and event log to external non-volatile memory device.

► **Mode:** Privileged Exec Mode

► **Privilege Level:** Operator

► **Format:** copy sysinfoall system envm

### 10.3.3 copy firmware envm

Copy firmware from external non-volatile memory device.

- ▶ Mode: Privileged Exec Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Administrator
- ▶ Format: copy firmware envm <P-1> system

system: Copy firmware from external non-volatile memory device to system memory.

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	string	Filename.

### 10.3.4 copy firmware remote

Copy firmware image from server.

- ▶ Mode: Privileged Exec Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Administrator
- ▶ Format: copy firmware remote <P-1> system

system: Copy firmware from file server to system memory.

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	string	Enter a user-defined text, max. 128 characters.

### 10.3.5 copy firmware system envm

Copy firmware to external non-volatile memory device.

- ▶ Mode: Privileged Exec Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Operator
- ▶ Format: copy firmware system envm <P-1>

---

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	string	Enter a user-defined text, max. 32 characters.

---

### 10.3.6 copy firmware system remote

Copy firmware to file server.

- ▶ Mode: Privileged Exec Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Operator
- ▶ Format: copy firmware system remote <P-1>

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	string	Enter a user-defined text, max. 128 characters.

---

### 10.3.7 copy config running-config nvram

Save running-config to nv memory.

- ▶ Mode: Privileged Exec Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Operator
- ▶ Format: copy config running-config nvram [profile <P-1>]  
[profile]: Save configuration to profile.

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	string	Enter a user-defined text, max. 32 characters.

---



## 10.3.8 copy config running-config remote

Save running-config to file server.

- ▶ **Mode:** Privileged Exec Mode
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Administrator
- ▶ **Format:** copy config running-config remote <P-1>

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	string	Enter a user-defined text, max. 128 characters.

## 10.3.9 copy config nvm

Load configuration from NV memory.

- ▶ **Mode:** Privileged Exec Mode
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Administrator
- ▶ **Format:** copy config nvm [profile <P-1>] running-config remote <P-2>

[profile]: Load configuration from profile.

running-config: (Re)-load configuration from NV memory.

remote: Copy configuration from nvm to server.

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	string	Filename.
P-2	string	Enter a user-defined text, max. 128 characters.

### 10.3.10copy config envm

Copy configuration from external non-volatile memory device to NV memory.

► **Mode:** Privileged Exec Mode

► **Privilege Level:** Administrator

► **Format:** copy config envm [profile <P-1>] nvm

[profile]: Copy profile from external non-volatile memory device to NV memory.

nvm: Copy profile from external non-volatile memory device to NV memory.

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	string	Filename.

### 10.3.11copy config remote

Copy configuration file from server.

► **Mode:** Privileged Exec Mode

► **Privilege Level:** Administrator

► **Format:** copy config remote <P-1> nvm [profile <P-2>]  
running-config

nvm: Copy configuration file from server to NV memory.

[profile]: Copy configuration from server to named NV memory profile.

running-config: Copy configuration file from server to running-config.

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	string	Enter a user-defined text, max. 128 characters.
P-2	string	Enter a user-defined text, max. 32 characters.

### 10.3.12copy sfp-white-list remote

Copy SFP WhiteList from server.

- ▶ Mode: Privileged Exec Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Operator
- ▶ Format: copy sfp-white-list remote <P-1> nvm

nvm: Copy SFP WhiteList from server to system memory.

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	string	Enter a user-defined text, max. 128 characters.

### 10.3.13copy sfp-white-list envm

Copy SFP WhiteList from external non-volatile memory device.

- ▶ Mode: Privileged Exec Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Operator
- ▶ Format: copy sfp-white-list envm <P-1> nvm

nvm: Copy SFP WhiteList from external non-volatile memory device to system memory.

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	string	Enter a user-defined text, max. 128 characters.

## 10.4 clear

Clear several items.

### 10.4.1 clear config

Clear running configuration.

- ▶ Mode: Privileged Exec Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Administrator
- ▶ Format: clear config

### 10.4.2 clear factory

Set device back to factory settings (use with care).

- ▶ Mode: Privileged Exec Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Administrator
- ▶ Format: clear factory

### 10.4.3 clear sfp-white-list

#### Clear SFP WhiteList

- ▶ **Mode:** Privileged Exec Mode
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Operator
- ▶ **Format:** clear sfp-white-list

# 10.5 show

Display device options and settings.

## 10.5.1 show running-config xml

Show the currently running configuration (XML file).

- ▶ **Mode:** Command is in all modes available.
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Administrator
- ▶ **Format:** `show running-config xml`

## 10.5.2 show running-config script

Show the currently running configuration (CLI script).

- ▶ **Mode:** Command is in all modes available.
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Administrator
- ▶ **Format:** `show running-config script [all]`  
[all]: Show the currently running configuration (CLI script).

## 10.6 show

Display device options and settings.

### 10.6.1 show config envm settings

#### Show External Memory Devices Settings

- ▶ **Mode:** Command is in all modes available.
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Guest
- ▶ **Format:** show config envm settings

### 10.6.2 show config envm properties

#### Show External Memory Devices Properties

- ▶ **Mode:** Command is in all modes available.
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Guest
- ▶ **Format:** show config envm properties

### 10.6.3 show config envm active

#### Show Active External Memory Device

- ▶ **Mode:** Command is in all modes available.
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Guest
- ▶ **Format:** show config envm active

### 10.6.4 show config envm usb-compatibility

Shows the USB compatibility mode. The admin mode takes effect after save and reboot.

- ▶ **Mode:** Command is in all modes available.
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Guest
- ▶ **Format:** show config envm usb-compatibility

### 10.6.5 show config watchdog

Show the Auto Configuration Undo settings.

- ▶ **Mode:** Command is in all modes available.
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Guest
- ▶ **Format:** show config watchdog



### 10.6.6 show config encryption

Show the settings for config encryption.

- ▶ **Mode:** Command is in all modes available.
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Guest
- ▶ **Format:** show config encryption

### 10.6.7 show config profiles

Show configuration profiles.

- ▶ **Mode:** Command is in all modes available.
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Administrator
- ▶ **Format:** show config profiles <P-1> [<P-2>]

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	nvm	non-volatile memory
	envm	external non-volatile memory device
P-2	1..20	Index of the profile entry.

### 10.6.8 show config status

Show sync Status of running-config with NVM and ACA.

- ▶ **Mode:** Command is in all modes available.
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Guest
- ▶ **Format:** show config status

## 10.7 swap

Swap software images.

### 10.7.1 swap firmware system

Swap the main and backup images.

- ▶ Mode: Privileged Exec Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Administrator
- ▶ Format: swap firmware system

# 11 Dynamic ARP Inspection

## 11.1 ip

Set IP parameters.

- ▶ Mode: Global Config Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Operator
- ▶ Format: ip

## 11.2 clear

Clear several items.

- ▶ Mode: Privileged Exec Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Operator
- ▶ Format: clear

## 11.3 ip

IP interface commands.

- ▶ **Mode:** Interface Range Mode
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Operator
- ▶ **Format:** ip

## 11.4 show

Display device options and settings.

- ▶ **Mode:** Command is in all modes available.
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Guest
- ▶ **Format:** show





## 12 Debugging

## 12.1 debug

Different tools to assist in debugging the device.

### 12.1.1 debug tcpdump help

Display help file for the tcpdump tool.

- ▶ Mode: Privileged Exec Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Operator
- ▶ Format: debug tcpdump help

### 12.1.2 debug tcpdump start cpu

Start capture with default values.

- ▶ Mode: Privileged Exec Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Operator
- ▶ Format: debug tcpdump start cpu [filter <P-1>] [parms <P-2>]

[filter]: Start capture with values from a filter file.

[parms]: Start capture with the tcpdump parameters (for details see tcpdump help).

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	string	<filename> Enter a valid filename.
P-2	string	Enter a user-defined text, max. 255 characters.

### 12.1.3 debug tcpdump stop

Abort capture of network traffic.

- ▶ **Mode:** Privileged Exec Mode
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Operator
- ▶ **Format:** debug tcpdump stop

### 12.1.4 debug tcpdump filter show

Display a known filter file.

- ▶ **Mode:** Privileged Exec Mode
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Operator
- ▶ **Format:** debug tcpdump filter show <P-1>

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	string	<filename> Enter a valid filename.

### 12.1.5 debug tcpdump filter list

Display all available filter files.

- ▶ **Mode:** Privileged Exec Mode
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Operator
- ▶ **Format:** debug tcpdump filter list

## 12.1.6 debug tcpdump filter delete

Delete a known filter file.

- ▶ Mode: Privileged Exec Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Operator
- ▶ Format: debug tcpdump filter delete <P-1>

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	string	<filename> Enter a valid filename.

## 12.2 copy

Copy different kinds of items.

### 12.2.1 copy tcpdumpcap nvm envm

Copy capture file from non-volatile memory to external non-volatile memory.

- ▶ **Mode:** Privileged Exec Mode
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Operator
- ▶ **Format:** copy tcpdumpcap nvm envm [<P-1>]

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	string	<filename> Enter a valid filename.

### 12.2.2 copy tcpdumpcap nvm remote

Copy internal capture file from device to the server.

- ▶ **Mode:** Privileged Exec Mode
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Operator
- ▶ **Format:** copy tcpdumpcap nvm remote <P-1>

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	string	Enter a user-defined text, max. 128 characters.

### 12.2.3 copy tcpdumpfilter remote

Copy filter file from one memory location to another.

► **Mode:** Privileged Exec Mode

► **Privilege Level:** Operator

► **Format:** copy tcpdumpfilter remote <P-1> nvm <P-2>

nvm: Copy filter file from server to non-volatile memory.

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	string	Enter a user-defined text, max. 128 characters.
P-2	string	<filename> Enter a valid filename.

### 12.2.4 copy tcpdumpfilter envm

Copy capture filter from external non-volatile memory device to non-volatile memory.

► **Mode:** Privileged Exec Mode

► **Privilege Level:** Operator

► **Format:** copy tcpdumpfilter envm <P-1> nvm [<P-2>]

nvm: Copy capture filter from external non-volatile memory device to non-volatile memory.

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	string	<filename> Enter a valid filename.
P-2	string	<filename> Enter a valid filename.

### 12.2.5 copy tcpdumpfilter nvm

Copy capture filter from non-volatile memory.

- ▶ **Mode:** Privileged Exec Mode
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Operator
- ▶ **Format:** copy tcpdumpfilter nvm <P-1> envm [<P-2>] remote <P-3>

envm: Copy capture filter from non-volatile memory to external non-volatile memory.

remote: Copy capture file from non-volatile memory to the server.

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	string	Filename.
P-2	string	<filename> Enter a valid filename.
P-3	string	Enter a user-defined text, max. 128 characters.





## 13 Device Monitoring

## 13.1 device-status

Configure various device conditions to be monitored.

### 13.1.1 device-status monitor link-failure

Enable or disable monitor state of network connection(s).

- ▶ **Mode:** Global Config Mode
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Administrator
- ▶ **Format:** device-status monitor link-failure

#### ■ no device-status monitor link-failure

Disable the option

- ▶ **Mode:** Global Config Mode
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Administrator
- ▶ **Format:** no device-status monitor link-failure

### 13.1.2 device-status monitor temperature

Enable or disable monitoring of the device temperature.

- ▶ **Mode:** Global Config Mode
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Administrator
- ▶ **Format:** device-status monitor temperature

■ no device-status monitor temperature

Disable the option

- ▶ Mode: Global Config Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Administrator
- ▶ Format: no device-status monitor temperature

### 13.1.3 device-status monitor module-removal

Enable or disable monitoring the presence of modules.

- ▶ Mode: Global Config Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Administrator
- ▶ Format: device-status monitor module-removal

■ no device-status monitor module-removal

Disable the option

- ▶ Mode: Global Config Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Administrator
- ▶ Format: no device-status monitor module-removal

### 13.1.4 device-status monitor envm-removal

Enable or disable monitoring the presence of the external non-volatile memory.

- ▶ Mode: Global Config Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Administrator
- ▶ Format: device-status monitor envm-removal

■ no device-status monitor envm-removal

Disable the option

- ▶ Mode: Global Config Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Administrator
- ▶ Format: no device-status monitor envm-removal

### 13.1.5 device-status monitor envm-not-in-sync

Enable or disable monitoring synchronzation between the external non-volatile memory\n and the running configuration.

- ▶ Mode: Global Config Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Administrator
- ▶ Format: device-status monitor envm-not-in-sync

■ no device-status monitor envm-not-in-sync

Disable the option

- ▶ Mode: Global Config Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Administrator
- ▶ Format: no device-status monitor envm-not-in-sync

### 13.1.6 device-status monitor ring-redundancy

Enable or disable monitoring if ring-redundancy is present.

- ▶ Mode: Global Config Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Administrator
- ▶ Format: device-status monitor ring-redundancy

### ■ no device-status monitor ring-redundancy

Disable the option

- ▶ Mode: Global Config Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Administrator
- ▶ Format: no device-status monitor ring-redundancy

## 13.1.7 device-status monitor power-supply

Enable or disable monitoring the condition of the power supply(s).

- ▶ Mode: Global Config Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Administrator
- ▶ Format: device-status monitor power-supply <P-1>

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	1..2	Number of power supply.

### ■ no device-status monitor power-supply

Disable the option

- ▶ Mode: Global Config Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Administrator
- ▶ Format: no device-status monitor power-supply

## 13.1.8 device-status trap

Configure the device to send a trap when the device status\nchanges.

- ▶ Mode: Global Config Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Administrator
- ▶ Format: device-status trap

- no device-status trap
  - Disable the option
    - ▶ Mode: Global Config Mode
    - ▶ Privilege Level: Administrator
    - ▶ Format: no device-status trap

### 13.1.9 device-status module

Configure the monitoring of the specific module.

- ▶ Mode: Global Config Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Administrator
- ▶ Format: device-status module <P-1>

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	slot no./port no.	

- no device-status module
  - Disable the option
    - ▶ Mode: Global Config Mode
    - ▶ Privilege Level: Administrator
    - ▶ Format: no device-status module

## 13.2 device-status

Configure various device conditions to be monitored.

### 13.2.1 device-status link-alarm

Configure the monitor settings of the port link.

- ▶ **Mode:** Interface Range Mode
  - ▶ **Privilege Level:** Administrator
  - ▶ **Format:** device-status link-alarm
- 
- **no device-status link-alarm**  
Disable the option
    - ▶ **Mode:** Interface Range Mode
    - ▶ **Privilege Level:** Administrator
    - ▶ **Format:** no device-status link-alarm

## 13.3 show

Display device options and settings.

### 13.3.1 show device-status monitor

Display the device monitoring configurations.

- ▶ Mode: Command is in all modes available.
- ▶ Privilege Level: Guest
- ▶ Format: show device-status monitor

### 13.3.2 show device-status state

Display the current state of the device.

- ▶ Mode: Command is in all modes available.
- ▶ Privilege Level: Guest
- ▶ Format: show device-status state



### 13.3.3 show device-status trap

Display the device trap information and configurations.

- ▶ **Mode:** Command is in all modes available.
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Guest
- ▶ **Format:** show device-status trap

### 13.3.4 show device-status events

Display occurred device status events.

- ▶ **Mode:** Command is in all modes available.
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Guest
- ▶ **Format:** show device-status events

### 13.3.5 show device-status link-alarm

Display the monitor configurations of the network ports.

- ▶ **Mode:** Command is in all modes available.
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Guest
- ▶ **Format:** show device-status link-alarm

### 13.3.6 show device-status module

Display the monitor configurations of the modules.

- ▶ **Mode:** Command is in all modes available.
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Guest
- ▶ **Format:** show device-status module

### 13.3.7 show device-status all

Display the configurable device status settings.

- ▶ **Mode:** Command is in all modes available.
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Guest
- ▶ **Format:** show device-status all

# 14 Device Security

## 14.1 security-status

Configure the security status settings.

### 14.1.1 security-status monitor pwd-change

Sets the monitoring of default password change for\n'n'user' and 'admin'.

- ▶ Mode: Global Config Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Administrator
- ▶ Format: security-status monitor pwd-change

#### ■ no security-status monitor pwd-change

Disable the option

- ▶ Mode: Global Config Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Administrator
- ▶ Format: no security-status monitor pwd-change

### 14.1.2 security-status monitor pwd-min-length

Sets the monitoring of minimum length of the password\n(smaller 8).

- ▶ Mode: Global Config Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Administrator
- ▶ Format: security-status monitor pwd-min-length

■ no security-status monitor pwd-min-length

Disable the option

- ▶ Mode: Global Config Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Administrator
- ▶ Format: no security-status monitor pwd-min-length

### 14.1.3 security-status monitor pwd-policy-config

Sets the monitoring whether the minimum password policy is configured. The device changes the security status to the value "error" if the value for at least one of the following password rules is 0:\n"minimum upper cases", "minimum lower cases", "minimum numbers", "minimum special characters".

- ▶ Mode: Global Config Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Administrator
- ▶ Format: security-status monitor pwd-policy-config

■ no security-status monitor pwd-policy-config

Disable the option

- ▶ Mode: Global Config Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Administrator
- ▶ Format: no security-status monitor pwd-policy-config

### 14.1.4 security-status monitor pwd-policy-inactive

Sets the monitoring whether at least one user is configured with inactive policy check. The device changes the security status to the value "error" if the function "policy check" is inactive for at least 1 user account.

- ▶ Mode: Global Config Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Administrator
- ▶ Format: security-status monitor pwd-policy-inactive

#### ■ no security-status monitor pwd-policy-inactive

Disable the option

- ▶ Mode: Global Config Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Administrator
- ▶ Format: no security-status monitor pwd-policy-inactive

### 14.1.5 security-status monitor telnet-enabled

Sets the monitoring of the activation of telnet on the switch.

- ▶ Mode: Global Config Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Administrator
- ▶ Format: security-status monitor telnet-enabled

#### ■ no security-status monitor telnet-enabled

Disable the option

- ▶ Mode: Global Config Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Administrator
- ▶ Format: no security-status monitor telnet-enabled

### 14.1.6 security-status monitor http-enabled

Sets the monitoring of the activation of http on the switch.

- ▶ **Mode:** Global Config Mode
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Administrator
- ▶ **Format:** security-status monitor http-enabled

#### ■ no security-status monitor http-enabled

Disable the option

- ▶ **Mode:** Global Config Mode
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Administrator
- ▶ **Format:** no security-status monitor http-enabled

### 14.1.7 security-status monitor snmp-unsecure

Sets the monitoring of SNMP security\n(SNMP v1/v2 is enabled or v3 encryption is disabled).

- ▶ **Mode:** Global Config Mode
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Administrator
- ▶ **Format:** security-status monitor snmp-unsecure

#### ■ no security-status monitor snmp-unsecure

Disable the option

- ▶ **Mode:** Global Config Mode
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Administrator
- ▶ **Format:** no security-status monitor snmp-unsecure

### 14.1.8 security-status monitor sysmon-enabled

Sets the monitoring of the activation of System Monitor 1 on the switch.

- ▶ **Mode:** Global Config Mode
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Administrator
- ▶ **Format:** security-status monitor sysmon-enabled

#### ■ no security-status monitor sysmon-enabled

Disable the option

- ▶ **Mode:** Global Config Mode
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Administrator
- ▶ **Format:** no security-status monitor sysmon-enabled

### 14.1.9 security-status monitor extnvm-upd-enabled

Sets the monitoring of activation of the configuration\n saving to external non volatile memory.

- ▶ **Mode:** Global Config Mode
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Administrator
- ▶ **Format:** security-status monitor extnvm-upd-enabled

#### ■ no security-status monitor extnvm-upd-enabled

Disable the option

- ▶ **Mode:** Global Config Mode
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Administrator
- ▶ **Format:** no security-status monitor extnvm-upd-enabled



### 14.1.10 security-status monitor no-link-enabled

Sets the monitoring of no link detection.

- ▶ **Mode:** Global Config Mode
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Administrator
- ▶ **Format:** security-status monitor no-link-enabled

#### ■ no security-status monitor no-link-enabled

Disable the option

- ▶ **Mode:** Global Config Mode
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Administrator
- ▶ **Format:** no security-status monitor no-link-enabled

### 14.1.11 security-status monitor hidisc-write-enabled

Sets the monitoring of HiDiscovery write enabled.

- ▶ **Mode:** Global Config Mode
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Administrator
- ▶ **Format:** security-status monitor hidisc-write-enabled

#### ■ no security-status monitor hidisc-write-enabled

Disable the option

- ▶ **Mode:** Global Config Mode
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Administrator
- ▶ **Format:** no security-status monitor hidisc-write-enabled

### 14.1.12 security-status monitor extnvm-load-unsecure

Sets the monitoring of security of the configuration loading from extnvm.

- ▶ **Mode:** Global Config Mode
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Administrator
- ▶ **Format:** security-status monitor extnvm-load-unsecure

#### ■ no security-status monitor extnvm-load-unsecure

Disable the option

- ▶ **Mode:** Global Config Mode
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Administrator
- ▶ **Format:** no security-status monitor extnvm-load-unsecure

### 14.1.13 security-status monitor iec61850-mms-enabled

Sets the monitoring of the activation of IEC 61850 MMS on the switch.

- ▶ **Mode:** Global Config Mode
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Administrator
- ▶ **Format:** security-status monitor iec61850-mms-enabled

#### ■ no security-status monitor iec61850-mms-enabled

Disable the option

- ▶ **Mode:** Global Config Mode
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Administrator
- ▶ **Format:** no security-status monitor iec61850-mms-enabled

### 14.1.14 security-status monitor https-certificate

Sets the monitoring whether auto generated self-signed HTTPS certificate is in use.

- ▶ **Mode:** Global Config Mode
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Administrator
- ▶ **Format:** security-status monitor https-certificate

#### ■ no security-status monitor https-certificate

Disable the option

- ▶ **Mode:** Global Config Mode
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Administrator
- ▶ **Format:** no security-status monitor https-certificate

### 14.1.15 security-status trap

Configure if a trap is sent when the security status\nchanges.

- ▶ **Mode:** Global Config Mode
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Administrator
- ▶ **Format:** security-status trap

#### ■ no security-status trap

Disable the option

- ▶ **Mode:** Global Config Mode
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Administrator
- ▶ **Format:** no security-status trap

## 14.2 security-status

Configure the security status interface settings.

### 14.2.1 security-status no-link

Configure the monitoring of the specific ports.

- ▶ Mode: Interface Range Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Administrator
- ▶ Format: security-status no-link

#### ■ no security-status no-link

Disable the option

- ▶ Mode: Interface Range Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Administrator
- ▶ Format: no security-status no-link

## 14.3 show

Display device options and settings.

### 14.3.1 show security-status monitor

Display the security status monitoring settings.

- ▶ **Mode:** Command is in all modes available.
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Guest
- ▶ **Format:** show security-status monitor

### 14.3.2 show security-status state

Display the current security status.

- ▶ **Mode:** Command is in all modes available.
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Guest
- ▶ **Format:** show security-status state

### 14.3.3 show security-status no-link

Display the settings of the monitoring of the specific\nnetwork ports.

- ▶ **Mode:** Command is in all modes available.
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Guest
- ▶ **Format:** show security-status no-link

### 14.3.4 show security-status trap

Display the security status trap information and settings.

- ▶ **Mode:** Command is in all modes available.
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Guest
- ▶ **Format:** show security-status trap

### 14.3.5 show security-status events

Display occurred security status events.

- ▶ **Mode:** Command is in all modes available.
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Guest
- ▶ **Format:** show security-status events

### 14.3.6 show security-status all

Display all security status settings.

- ▶ **Mode:** Command is in all modes available.
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Guest
- ▶ **Format:** show security-status all





# 15 Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol (DHCP)

## 15.1 dhcp-server

Modify DHCP Server parameters.

### 15.1.1 dhcp-server operation

Enable or disable the DHCP server on this port.

- ▶ Mode: Interface Range Mode
  - ▶ Privilege Level: Operator
  - ▶ Format: dhcp-server operation
- 
- no dhcp-server operation  
Disable the option
    - ▶ Mode: Interface Range Mode
    - ▶ Privilege Level: Operator
    - ▶ Format: no dhcp-server operation

## 15.2 dhcp-server

Modify DHCP Server parameters.

### 15.2.1 dhcp-server operation

Enable or disable the DHCP server globally.

- ▶ **Mode:** Global Config Mode
  - ▶ **Privilege Level:** Operator
  - ▶ **Format:** dhcp-server operation
- 
- no dhcp-server operation  
Disable the option
    - ▶ **Mode:** Global Config Mode
    - ▶ **Privilege Level:** Operator
    - ▶ **Format:** no dhcp-server operation

### 15.2.2 dhcp-server pool add

Add a pool

- ▶ **Mode:** Global Config Mode
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Operator
- ▶ **Format:** dhcp-server pool add <P-1> dynamic <P-2> <P-3>  
static <P-4>

dynamic: Add a dynamic pool (one or more IPs).

static: Add a static pool (one IP).

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	1..128	Pool ID.
P-2	A.B.C.D	IP address.
P-3	A.B.C.D	IP address.
P-4	A.B.C.D	IP address.

### 15.2.3 dhcp-server pool modify

Modify the dynamic address pool

- **Mode:** Global Config Mode
- **Privilege Level:** Operator
- **Format:** dhcp-server pool modify <P-1> mode interface <P-2> mac <P-3> clientid <P-4> remoteid <P-5> circuitid <P-6> relay <P-7> vlan <P-8> leasetime <P-9> option configpath <P-10> gateway <P-11> netmask <P-12> wins <P-13> dns <P-14> hostname <P-15>

mode: Pool mode settings.

interface: Interface mode.

mac: MAC mode.

clientid: Clientid mode.

remoteid: Remoteid mode.

circuitid: Circuitid mode.

relay: Relay mode.

vlan: VLAN mode.

leasetime: Enter the leasetime in seconds.

option: Configuration option.

configpath: Configpath in 'tftp://<servername>/<file>' format.

gateway: Default gateway.

netmask: Option netmask.

wins: Option wins.

dns: Option dns.

hostname: Option hostname.

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	1..128	Pool ID.
P-2	slot no./port no.	

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-3	none	Remove MAC mode.
	aa:bb:cc:dd:ee:ff	MAC address.
P-4	none	Remove ID mode.
	xx:xx:....:xx	Enter ID in hexadecimal format.
P-5	none	Remove ID mode.
	xx:xx:....:xx	Enter ID in hexadecimal format.
P-6	none	Remove ID mode.
	xx:xx:....:xx	Enter ID in hexadecimal format.
P-7	none	Remove relay mode.
	ipaddr	Enter IP address of the relay.
P-8	-1..4042	VLAN ID. A value of -1 corresponds to management vlan (the default), any other value (1-4042) represents a specific VLAN
P-9	infinite	Infinite leasetime.
	seconds	Leasetime in seconds.
P-10	tftp://<server-name>/<file>	tftp://<servername>/<file> Configuration path; empty string ("") to clear value.
P-11	A.B.C.D	IP address.
P-12	<a.b.c.d>	IP subnet mask.
P-13	A.B.C.D	IP address.
P-14	A.B.C.D	IP address.
P-15	string	Enter a user-defined text, max. 64 characters.

### 15.2.4 dhcp-server pool mode

Pool enable.

- ▶ Mode: Global Config Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Operator
- ▶ Format: dhcp-server pool mode <P-1>

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	1..128	Pool ID.

- no dhcp-server pool mode
  - Disable the option
  - ▶ Mode: Global Config Mode
  - ▶ Privilege Level: Operator
  - ▶ Format: no dhcp-server pool mode

### 15.2.5 dhcp-server pool delete

Pool delete.

- ▶ Mode: Global Config Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Operator
- ▶ Format: dhcp-server pool delete <P-1>

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	1..128	Pool ID.

## 15.3 show

Display device options and settings.

### 15.3.1 show dhcp-server operation

Display DHCP Server global information.

- ▶ Mode: Command is in all modes available.
- ▶ Privilege Level: Guest
- ▶ Format: show dhcp-server operation

### 15.3.2 show dhcp-server pool

Show DHCP Server pool entries.

- ▶ Mode: Command is in all modes available.
- ▶ Privilege Level: Guest
- ▶ Format: show dhcp-server pool [<P-1>]

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	1..128	Pool ID.

### 15.3.3 show dhcp-server interface

Show DHCP Server per interface.

- ▶ **Mode:** Command is in all modes available.
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Guest
- ▶ **Format:** show dhcp-server interface [<P-1>]

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	slot no./port no.	

---

### 15.3.4 show dhcp-server lease

Show DHCP Server lease entries.

- ▶ **Mode:** Command is in all modes available.
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Guest
- ▶ **Format:** show dhcp-server lease



# 16 DHCP Layer 2 Relay

## 16.1 dhcp-l2relay

Configure DHCP Layer 2 Relay.

### 16.1.1 dhcp-l2relay mode

Enables or disables DHCP Layer 2 Relay globally.

- ▶ Mode: Global Config Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Operator
- ▶ Format: dhcp-l2relay mode

#### ■ no dhcp-l2relay mode

Disable the option

- ▶ Mode: Global Config Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Operator
- ▶ Format: no dhcp-l2relay mode

## 16.2 dhcp-l2relay

Group of commands that configure DHCP Layer 2 Relay on existing VLANs.

### 16.2.1 dhcp-l2relay mode

Enables or disables DHCP Layer 2 Relay on a VLAN.

- ▶ **Mode:** VLAN Database Mode
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Operator
- ▶ **Format:** dhcp-l2relay mode <P-1>

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	1..4042	Enter the VLAN ID.

#### ■ no dhcp-l2relay mode

Disable the option

- ▶ **Mode:** VLAN Database Mode
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Operator
- ▶ **Format:** no dhcp-l2relay mode

### 16.2.2 dhcp-l2relay circuit-id

This commands enables setting the Option-82 Circuit ID in DHCP messages to an interface descriptor.

- ▶ **Mode:** VLAN Database Mode
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Operator
- ▶ **Format:** dhcp-l2relay circuit-id <P-1>

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	1..4042	Enter the VLAN ID.

### ■ no dhcp-l2relay circuit-id

Disable the option

- ▶ Mode: VLAN Database Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Operator
- ▶ Format: no dhcp-l2relay circuit-id

## 16.2.3 dhcp-l2relay remote-id ip

This commands sets the Option-82 Remote ID to the IP address of device (if any assigned, else fails).

- ▶ Mode: VLAN Database Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Operator
- ▶ Format: dhcp-l2relay remote-id ip <P-1>

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	1..4042	Enter the VLAN ID.

## 16.2.4 dhcp-l2relay remote-id mac

This commands sets the Option-82 Remote ID to the MAC address of device.

- ▶ Mode: VLAN Database Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Operator
- ▶ Format: dhcp-l2relay remote-id mac <P-1>

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	1..4042	Enter the VLAN ID.

### 16.2.5 dhcp-l2relay remote-id client-id

This commands sets the Option-82 Remote ID to the system name (sysName) of device.

- ▶ Mode: VLAN Database Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Operator
- ▶ Format: dhcp-l2relay remote-id client-id <P-1>

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	1..4042	Enter the VLAN ID.

### 16.2.6 dhcp-l2relay remote-id other

This commands sets the Option-82 Remote ID manually. If it is omitted then only the Circuit ID is inserted into a relayed DHCP message.

- ▶ Mode: VLAN Database Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Operator
- ▶ Format: dhcp-l2relay remote-id other <P-1> [<P-2>]

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	1..4042	Enter the VLAN ID.
P-2	string	<remote-id> Option 82 Remote ID

## 16.3 dhcp-l2relay

Configure DHCP Layer 2 Relay for an interface (list/range)

### 16.3.1 dhcp-l2relay mode

Enables or disables DHCP Layer 2 Relay on an interface.

- ▶ Mode: Interface Range Mode
  - ▶ Privilege Level: Operator
  - ▶ Format: dhcp-l2relay mode
- 
- no dhcp-l2relay mode  
Disable the option
    - ▶ Mode: Interface Range Mode
    - ▶ Privilege Level: Operator
    - ▶ Format: no dhcp-l2relay mode

### 16.3.2 dhcp-l2relay trust

This command configures an interface as trusted (typically connected to a DHCP server) or untrusted.

- ▶ Mode: Interface Range Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Operator
- ▶ Format: dhcp-l2relay trust

- no dhcp-l2relay trust
  - Disable the option
  - ▶ **Mode:** Interface Range Mode
  - ▶ **Privilege Level:** Operator
  - ▶ **Format:** no dhcp-l2relay trust

## 16.4 clear

Clear several items.

### 16.4.1 clear dhcp-l2relay statistics

This command clears the DHCP Layer 2 Relay statistics.

- ▶ Mode: Privileged Exec Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Operator
- ▶ Format: `clear dhcp-l2relay statistics`



## 16.5 show

Display device options and settings.

### 16.5.1 show dhcp-l2relay global

This command displays the global DHCP Layer 2 Relay configuration.

- ▶ **Mode:** Command is in all modes available.
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Guest
- ▶ **Format:** show dhcp-l2relay global

### 16.5.2 show dhcp-l2relay statistics

This command displays interface statistics specific to DHCP Layer 2 Relay.

- ▶ **Mode:** Command is in all modes available.
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Guest
- ▶ **Format:** show dhcp-l2relay statistics

### 16.5.3 show dhcp-l2relay interfaces

This command displays the DHCP Layer 2 Relay status of all interfaces.

- ▶ **Mode:** Command is in all modes available.
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Guest
- ▶ **Format:** show dhcp-l2relay interfaces

### 16.5.4 show dhcp-l2relay vlan

This command displays the VLAN based DHCP Layer 2 Relay status.

- ▶ **Mode:** Command is in all modes available.
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Guest
- ▶ **Format:** show dhcp-l2relay vlan

# 17 Differentiated Services (DiffServ)

## 17.1 diffserv

Enable or disable DiffServ.

- ▶ Mode: Global Config Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Operator
- ▶ Format: diffserv

## 17.2 class-map

Manage DiffServ classes.

### 17.2.1 class-map name

Configure a Diffserv class.

- **Mode:** Global Config Mode
- **Privilege Level:** Operator
- **Format:** class-map name <P-1> match any ethertype <P-2> cos <P-3> secondary-cos <P-4> destination-address <P-5> <P-6> <P-7> source-address <P-8> <P-9> <P-10> dstip <P-11> <P-12> srcip <P-13> <P-14> dstl4port <P-15> srcl4port <P-16> ip dscp <P-17> precedence <P-18> tos <P-19> <P-20> protocol <P-21> vlan <P-22> secondary-vlan <P-23> class-map <P-24> <P-25>

match: Add a match rule for the class.

any: Match any packet.

ethertype: Add a match condition based on the ethertype value.

cos: Add a match condition based on the COS value.

secondary-cos: Add a match condition based on the secondary COS value.

destination-address: Add a match condition based on the destination mac address.

source-address: Add a match condition based on the source mac address.

dstip: Add a match condition based on the destination IPv4 address.

srcip: Add a match condition based on the source IP address.

dstl4port: Add a match condition based on the layer 4 destination port.

srcl4port: Add a match condition based on the layer 4 source port.

ip: Add a match condition based on IP DSCP, precedence or TOS fields.

dscp: Add a match condition based on the IP DSCP field.

precedence: Add a match condition based on the IP precedence field.

tos: Add a match condition based on the IP TOS field.

**protocol:** Add a match condition based on the IP protocol field.

**vlan:** Add a match condition based on the VLAN field.

**secondary-vlan:** Add a match condition based on the secondary VLAN field.

**class-map:** Add/remove a set of match condition defined for another class.

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	string	Enter the DiffServ class name, max. 31 characters.
P-2	0x0600-0xffff	ethertype
	appletalk	appletalk
	arp	arp
	ibmsna	ibmsna
	ipv4	ipv4
	ipv6	ipv6
	ipx	ipx
	mplsmcast	mplsmcast
	mplsucast	mplsucast
	netbios	netbios
	novell	novell
	pppoe	pppoe
	rarp	rarp
P-3	0..7	COS value.
P-4	0..7	COS value.
P-5	mac	mac.
P-6	aa:bb:cc:dd:ee:ff	MAC address.
P-7	mac	MAC mask.
P-8	mac	mac.
P-9	aa:bb:cc:dd:ee:ff	MAC address.
P-10	mac	MAC mask.
P-11	A.B.C.D	IP address.
P-12	<a.b.c.d>	IP subnet mask.
P-13	A.B.C.D	IP address.
P-14	<a.b.c.d>	IP subnet mask.
P-15	domain	domain
	echo	echo
	ftp	ftp
	ftpdata	ftpdata
	http	http
	smtp	smtp
	snmp	snmp
	telnet	telnet
	tftp	tftp
	www	www
	0-65535	Port number

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-16	domain	domain
	echo	echo
	ftp	ftp
	ftpdata	ftpdata
	http	http
	smtp	smtp
	snmp	snmp
	telnet	telnet
	tftp	tftp
	www	www
	0-65535	Port number
P-17	0-63	Decimal value
	af11	af11
	af12	af12
	af13	af13
	af21	af21
	af22	af22
	af23	af23
	af31	af31
	af32	af32
	af33	af33
	af41	af41
	af42	af42
	af43	af43
	be	be
	cs0	cs0
	cs1	cs1
	cs2	cs2
	cs3	cs3
	cs4	cs4
	cs5	cs5
	cs6	cs6
	cs7	cs7
	ef	ef
P-18	0..7	Ip precedence value.
P-19	string	<00-ff> Tos bits/mask.
P-20	string	<00-ff> Tos bits/mask.
P-21	icmp	icmp
	igmp	igmp
	ip	ip
	tcp	tcp
	udp	udp
	0-255	Protocol number

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-22	1..4042	Enter the VLAN ID.
P-23	1..4042	Enter the VLAN ID.
P-24	string	Enter the DiffServ class name, max. 31 characters.
P-25	enable	Enable the option.
	disable	Disable the option.

## 17.2.2 class-map rename

Rename an existing class.

- Mode: Global Config Mode
- Privilege Level: Operator
- Format: `class-map rename <P-1> <P-2>`

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	string	Enter the DiffServ class name, max. 31 characters.
P-2	string	Enter the DiffServ class name, max. 31 characters.

## 17.2.3 class-map match-all

Create a new match-all class.

- Mode: Global Config Mode
- Privilege Level: Operator
- Format: `class-map match-all <P-1>`

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	string	Enter the DiffServ class name, max. 31 characters.



## 17.2.4 class-map remove

Remove a Diffserv class.

- ▶ **Mode:** Global Config Mode
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Operator
- ▶ **Format:** class-map remove <P-1>

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	string	Enter the DiffServ class name, max. 31 characters.

---

## 17.3 policy-map

Manage DiffServ policies.

### 17.3.1 policy-map create

Create a DiffServ policy.

- ▶ Mode: Global Config Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Operator
- ▶ Format: `policy-map create <P-1> { in | out }`

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	string	Enter the DiffServ policy name, max. 31 characters.
P-2	in	Traffic direction in.
P-2	out	Traffic direction out.

### 17.3.2 policy-map name class add

Configure a Diffserv policy.

- ▶ Mode: Global Config Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Operator
- ▶ Format: `policy-map name <string> class add <string>`  
class: Manage DiffServ policy-class instances.  
add: Add a policy-class instance.

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	string	Enter the DiffServ policy name, max. 31 characters.
P-2	string	Enter the DiffServ class name, max. 31 characters.

### 17.3.3 policy-map name class name assign-queue

Configure a Diffserv policy.

- ▶ **Mode:** Global Config Mode
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Operator
- ▶ **Format:** policy-map name <string> class name <string>  
assign-queue <0..7>

class: Manage DiffServ policy-class instances.

name: Configure a policy-class instance.

assign-queue: Modify the queue id to which the associated traffic stream is assigned.

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	string	Enter the DiffServ policy name, max. 31 characters.
P-2	string	Enter the DiffServ class name, max. 31 characters.
P-3	0..7	Assign queue id.

### 17.3.4 policy-map name class name conform-color

Configure a Diffserv policy.

- **Mode:** Global Config Mode
- **Privilege Level:** Operator
- **Format:** policy-map name <string> class name <string>  
conform-color <string>

class: Manage DiffServ policy-class instances.

name: Configure a policy-class instance.

conform-color: Enable color-aware traffic policing and define the conform-color class.

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	string	Enter the DiffServ policy name, max. 31 characters.
P-2	string	Enter the DiffServ class name, max. 31 characters.
P-3	string	Enter the DiffServ class name, max. 31 characters.

### 17.3.5 policy-map name class name drop

Configure a Diffserv policy.

- **Mode:** Global Config Mode
- **Privilege Level:** Operator
- **Format:** policy-map name <string> class name <string>  
drop

class: Manage DiffServ policy-class instances.

name: Configure a policy-class instance.

drop: All packets for the associated traffic stream are dropped at ingress.

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	string	Enter the DiffServ policy name, max. 31 characters.
P-2	string	Enter the DiffServ class name, max. 31 characters.

### 17.3.6 policy-map name class name mark

Configure a Diffserv policy.

- **Mode:** Global Config Mode
- **Privilege Level:** Operator
- **Format:** policy-map name <string> class name <string>

```
mark {cos <0..7> |
      cos-as-sec-cos |
      ip-dscp <af11|af12|af13|af21|af22|
                af23|af31|af32|af33|af41|
                af42|af43|be|cs0|cs1|cs2|
                cs3|cs4|cs5|cs6|cs7|ef> |
      ip-precedence <0..7>}
```

class: Manage DiffServ policy-class instances.

name: Configure a policy-class instance.

mark: Add a mark attribute.

cos: Marks all packets with the specified COS value.

cos-as-sec-cos: Use secondary COS as COS.

ip-dscp: Marks all packets with the specified IP DSCP value.

ip-precedence: Marks all packets with the specified IP precedence value.

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	string	Enter the DiffServ policy name, max. 31 characters.
P-2	string	Enter the DiffServ class name, max. 31 characters.
P-3	0..7	COS value.

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-4	af11	af11
	af12	af12
	af13	af13
	af21	af21
	af22	af22
	af23	af23
	af31	af31
	af32	af32
	af33	af33
	af41	af41
	af42	af42
	af43	af43
	be	be
	cs0	cs0
	cs1	cs1
	cs2	cs2
	cs3	cs3
	cs4	cs4
	cs5	cs5
	cs6	cs6
	cs7	cs7
	ef	ef
P-5	0..7	Ip precedence value.

17.3.7 policy-map name class name mirror

Configure a Diffserv policy.

- Mode: Global Config Mode
- Privilege Level: Operator
- Format: policy-map name <string> class name <string>  
mirror < 1/1 | 1/2 | 1/3 | 1/4 | 2/1 |  
2/2 | 2/3 | 2/4 | 3/1 | 3/2 |  
3/3 | 3/4 | 4/1 | 4/2 | 4/3 |  
4/4 | 5/1 | 5/2 | 5/3 | 5/4 >

class: Manage DiffServ policy-class instances.

name: Configure a policy-class instance.

**mirror:** All incoming packets for the associated traffic stream are copied to a specific egress interface.

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	string	Enter the DiffServ policy name, max. 31 characters.
P-2	string	Enter the DiffServ class name, max. 31 characters.
P-3	1/1	slot 1 / port 1
	1/2	slot 1 / port 2
	1/3	slot 1 / port 3
	1/4	slot 1 / port 4
	2/1	slot 2 / port 1
	2/2	slot 2 / port 2
	2/3	slot 2 / port 3
	2/4	slot 2 / port 4
	3/1	slot 3 / port 1
	3/2	slot 3 / port 2
	3/3	slot 3 / port 3
	3/4	slot 3 / port 4
	4/1	slot 4 / port 1
	4/2	slot 4 / port 2
	4/3	slot 4 / port 3
	4/4	slot 4 / port 4
	5/1	slot 5 / port 1
	5/2	slot 5 / port 2
	5/3	slot 5 / port 3
	5/4	slot 5 / port 4
	lag/1	lag instance 1
	lag/2	lag instance 2

### 17.3.8 policy-map name class name police-simple conform action drop violate-action

Configure a Diffserv policy.

- **Mode:** Global Config Mode
- **Privilege Level:** Operator
- **Format:** policy-map name <string> class name <string>  
police-simple  
    < 1..4294967295> <1..128> conform-action  
    drop violate-action  
        {drop |  
          set-cos-as-sec-cos |  
          set-cos-transmit <0..7> |  
          set-dscp-transmit  
            <af11|af12|af13|af21|af22|  
            af23|af31|af32|af33|af41|  
            af42|af43|be|cs0|cs1|cs2|  
            cs3|cs4|cs5|cs6|cs7|ef> |  
          set-prec-transmit <0..7> |  
          set-sec-cos-transmit <0..7> |  
          transmit}

class: Manage DiffServ policy-class instances.

name: Configure a policy-class instance.

police-simple: Establish the traffic policing style for the specified class.

conform-action: Conform action.

violate-action: Violate action.

drop: Drop.

set-cos-as-sec-cos: set-cos-as-sec-cos

set-cos-transmit: set-cos-transmit

set-sec-cos-transmit: set-sec-cos-transmit

set-prec-transmit: set-prec-transmit

set-dscp-transmit: set-dscp-transmit

transmit: transmit

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	string	Enter the DiffServ policy name, max. 31 characters.
P-2	string	Enter the DiffServ class name, max. 31 characters.
P-3	1..4294967295	Data rate (Kbps).
P-4	1..128	Burst size (KB).



Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-5	0..7	COS value.
P-6	af11	af11
	af12	af12
	af13	af13
	af21	af21
	af22	af22
	af23	af23
	af31	af31
	af32	af32
	af33	af33
	af41	af41
	af42	af42
	af43	af43
	be	be
	cs0	cs0
	cs1	cs1
	cs2	cs2
	cs3	cs3
	cs4	cs4
	cs5	cs5
	cs6	cs6
	cs7	cs7
	ef	ef
P-7	0..7	Ip precedence value.
P-8	0..7	COS value.

### 17.3.9 policy-map name class name police-simple conform action set-cos-as-sec-cos violate- action

Configure a Diffserv policy.

- **Mode:** Global Config Mode
- **Privilege Level:** Operator
- **Format:**

```

policy-map name <string> class name <string>
  police-simple <1..4294967295> <1..128>
    conform-action set-cos-as-sec-cos
    violate-action
      {drop |
        set-cos-as-sec-cos |
        set-cos-transmit <0..7> |
        set-dscp-transmit
          <af11|af12|af13|af21|af22|
            af23|af31|af32|af33|af41|
              af42|af43|be|cs0|cs1|cs2|
                cs3|cs4|cs5|cs6|cs7|ef> |
        set-prec-transmit <0..7> |
        set-sec-cos-transmit <0..7> |
        transmit}

```

**class:** Manage DiffServ policy-class instances.

**name:** Configure a policy-class instance.

**police-simple:** Establish the traffic policing style for the specified class.

**conform-action:** Conform action.

**violate-action:** Violate action.

**drop:** Drop.

**set-cos-as-sec-cos:** set-cos-as-sec-cos

**set-cos-transmit:** set-cos-transmit

**set-sec-cos-transmit:** set-sec-cos-transmit

**set-prec-transmit:** set-prec-transmit

**set-dscp-transmit:** set-dscp-transmit

**transmit:** transmit

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	string	Enter the DiffServ policy name, max. 31 characters.
P-2	string	Enter the DiffServ class name, max. 31 characters.
P-3	1..4294967295	Data rate (Kbps).

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-4	1..128	Burst size (KB).
P-5	0..7	COS value.
P-6	af11	af11
	af12	af12
	af13	af13
	af21	af21
	af22	af22
	af23	af23
	af31	af31
	af32	af32
	af33	af33
	af41	af41
	af42	af42
	af43	af43
	be	be
	cs0	cs0
	cs1	cs1
	cs2	cs2
	cs3	cs3
	cs4	cs4
	cs5	cs5
	cs6	cs6
	cs7	cs7
	ef	ef
P-7	0..7	Ip precedence value.
P-8	0..7	COS value.

### 17.3.10 policy-map name class name police-simple conform action set-cos-transmit violate- action

Configure a Diffserv policy.

- **Mode:** Global Config Mode
- **Privilege Level:** Operator
- **Format:**

```

policy-map name <string> class name <string>
  police-simple <1..4294967295> <1..128>
    conform-action set-cos-transmit <0..7>
    violate-action
      {drop |
        set-cos-as-sec-cos |
        set-cos-transmit <0..7> |
        set-dscp-transmit
          <af11|af12|af13|af21|af22|
            af23|af31|af32|af33|af41|
              af42|af43|be|cs0|cs1|cs2|
                cs3|cs4|cs5|cs6|cs7|ef> |
        set-prec-transmit <0..7> |
        set-sec-cos-transmit <0..7> |
        transmit}

```

**class:** Manage DiffServ policy-class instances.

**name:** Configure a policy-class instance.

**police-simple:** Establish the traffic policing style for the specified class.

**conform-action:** Conform action.

**violate-action:** Violate action.

**drop:** Drop.

**set-cos-as-sec-cos:** set-cos-as-sec-cos

**set-cos-transmit:** set-cos-transmit

**set-sec-cos-transmit:** set-sec-cos-transmit

**set-prec-transmit:** set-prec-transmit

**set-dscp-transmit:** set-dscp-transmit

**transmit:** transmit

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	string	Enter the DiffServ policy name, max. 31 characters.
P-2	string	Enter the DiffServ class name, max. 31 characters.
P-3	1..4294967295	Data rate (Kbps).

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-4	1..128	Burst size (KB).
P-5	0..7	COS value.
P-6	0..7	COS value.
P-7	af11	af11
	af12	af12
	af13	af13
	af21	af21
	af22	af22
	af23	af23
	af31	af31
	af32	af32
	af33	af33
	af41	af41
	af42	af42
	af43	af43
	be	be
	cs0	cs0
	cs1	cs1
	cs2	cs2
	cs3	cs3
	cs4	cs4
	cs5	cs5
	cs6	cs6
	cs7	cs7
	ef	ef
P-8	0..7	Ip precedence value.
P-9	0..7	COS value.

### 17.3.11 policy-map name class name police-simple conform action set-dscp-transmit violate- action

Configure a Diffserv policy.

► **Mode:** Global Config Mode

► **Privilege Level:** Operator

► **Format:** policy-map name <string> class name <string>  
 police-simple <1..4294967295> <1..128>  
 conform-action set-dscp-transmit  
 <af11|af12|af13|af21|af22|  
 af23|af31|af32|af33|af41|  
 af42|af43|be|cs0|cs1|cs2|  
 cs3|cs4|cs5|cs6|cs7|ef>  
 violate-action  
 {drop |  
 set-cos-as-sec-cos |  
 set-cos-transmit <0..7> |  
 set-dscp-transmit  
 <af11|af12|af13|af21|af22|  
 af23|af31|af32|af33|af41|  
 af42|af43|be|cs0|cs1|cs2|  
 cs3|cs4|cs5|cs6|cs7|ef> |  
 set-prec-transmit <0..7> |  
 set-sec-cos-transmit <0..7> |  
 transmit}

class: Manage DiffServ policy-class instances.

name: Configure a policy-class instance.

police-simple: Establish the traffic policing style for the specified class.

conform-action: Conform action.

vioilate-action: Violate action.

drop: Drop.

set-cos-as-sec-cos: set-cos-as-sec-cos

set-cos-transmit: set-cos-transmit

set-sec-cos-transmit: set-sec-cos-transmit

set-prec-transmit: set-prec-transmit

set-dscp-transmit: set-dscp-transmit

transmit: transmit

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	string	Enter the DiffServ policy name, max. 31 characters.
P-2	string	Enter the DiffServ class name, max. 31 characters.
P-3	1..4294967295	Data rate (Kbps).
P-4	1..128	Burst size (KB).
P-5	af11	af11
	af12	af12
	af13	af13
	af21	af21
	af22	af22
	af23	af23
	af31	af31
	af32	af32
	af33	af33
	af41	af41
	af42	af42
	af43	af43
	be	be
	cs0	cs0
	cs1	cs1
	cs2	cs2
	cs3	cs3
	cs4	cs4
	cs5	cs5
	cs6	cs6
	cs7	cs7
	ef	ef
P-6	0..7	COS value.

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-7	af11	af11
	af12	af12
	af13	af13
	af21	af21
	af22	af22
	af23	af23
	af31	af31
	af32	af32
	af33	af33
	af41	af41
	af42	af42
	af43	af43
	be	be
	cs0	cs0
	cs1	cs1
	cs2	cs2
	cs3	cs3
	cs4	cs4
	cs5	cs5
	cs6	cs6
	cs7	cs7
	ef	ef
P-8	0..7	Ip precedence value.
P-9	0..7	COS value.



### 17.3.12 policy-map name class name police-simple conform action set-prec-transmit violate-action

Configure a Diffserv policy.

- **Mode:** Global Config Mode
- **Privilege Level:** Operator
- **Format:**

```

policy-map name <string> class name <string>
  police-simple <1..4294967295> <1..128>
    conform-action set-prec-transmit <0..7>
    violate-action
      {drop |
        set-cos-as-sec-cos |
        set-cos-transmit <0..7> |
        set-dscp-transmit
          <af11|af12|af13|af21|af22|
          af23|af31|af32|af33|af41|
          af42|af43|be|cs0|cs1|cs2|
          cs3|cs4|cs5|cs6|cs7|ef> |
        set-prec-transmit <0..7> |
        set-sec-cos-transmit <0..7> |
        transmit}

```

**class:** Manage DiffServ policy-class instances.

**name:** Configure a policy-class instance.

**police-simple:** Establish the traffic policing style for the specified class.

**conform-action:** Conform action.

**violate-action:** Violate action.

**drop:** Drop.

**set-cos-as-sec-cos:** set-cos-as-sec-cos

**set-cos-transmit:** set-cos-transmit

**set-sec-cos-transmit:** set-sec-cos-transmit

**set-prec-transmit:** set-prec-transmit

**set-dscp-transmit:** set-dscp-transmit

**transmit:** transmit

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	string	Enter the DiffServ policy name, max. 31 characters.
P-2	string	Enter the DiffServ class name, max. 31 characters.
P-3	1..4294967295	Data rate (Kbps).

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-4	1..128	Burst size (KB).
P-5	0..7	Ip precedence value..
P-6	0..7	COS value.
P-7	af11	af11
	af12	af12
	af13	af13
	af21	af21
	af22	af22
	af23	af23
	af31	af31
	af32	af32
	af33	af33
	af41	af41
	af42	af42
	af43	af43
	be	be
	cs0	cs0
	cs1	cs1
	cs2	cs2
	cs3	cs3
	cs4	cs4
	cs5	cs5
	cs6	cs6
	cs7	cs7
	ef	ef
P-8	0..7	Ip precedence value.
P-9	0..7	COS value.

### 17.3.13 policy-map name class name police-simple conform action set-sec-cos-transmit violate-action

Configure a Diffserv policy.

- **Mode:** Global Config Mode
- **Privilege Level:** Operator
- **Format:**

```

policy-map name <string> class name <string>
  police-simple <1..4294967295> <1..128>
    conform-action set-sec-cos-transmit <0..7>
    violate-action
      {drop |
        set-cos-as-sec-cos |
        set-cos-transmit <0..7> |
        set-dscp-transmit
          <af11|af12|af13|af21|af22|
            af23|af31|af32|af33|af41|
            af42|af43|be|cs0|cs1|cs2|
            cs3|cs4|cs5|cs6|cs7|ef> |
        set-prec-transmit <0..7> |
        set-sec-cos-transmit <0..7> |
        transmit}

```

**class:** Manage DiffServ policy-class instances.

**name:** Configure a policy-class instance.

**police-simple:** Establish the traffic policing style for the specified class.

**conform-action:** Conform action.

**vioilate-action:** Violate action.

**drop:** Drop.

**set-cos-as-sec-cos:** set-cos-as-sec-cos

**set-cos-transmit:** set-cos-transmit

**set-sec-cos-transmit:** set-sec-cos-transmit

**set-prec-transmit:** set-prec-transmit

**set-dscp-transmit:** set-dscp-transmit

**transmit:** transmit

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	string	Enter the DiffServ policy name, max. 31 characters.
P-2	string	Enter the DiffServ class name, max. 31 characters.
P-3	1..4294967295	Data rate (Kbps).

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-4	1..128	Burst size (KB).
P-5	0..7	COS value.
P-6	0..7	COS value.
P-7	af11	af11
	af12	af12
	af13	af13
	af21	af21
	af22	af22
	af23	af23
	af31	af31
	af32	af32
	af33	af33
	af41	af41
	af42	af42
	af43	af43
	be	be
	cs0	cs0
	cs1	cs1
	cs2	cs2
	cs3	cs3
	cs4	cs4
	cs5	cs5
	cs6	cs6
	cs7	cs7
	ef	ef
P-8	0..7	Ip precedence value.
P-9	0..7	COS value.

### 17.3.14 policy-map name class name police-simple conform action transmit violate-action

Configure a Diffserv policy.

- **Mode:** Global Config Mode
- **Privilege Level:** Operator
- **Format:**

```

policy-map name <string> class name <string>
  police-simple <1..4294967295> <1..128>
    conform-action transmit violate-action
      {drop |
        set-cos-as-sec-cos |
        set-cos-transmit <0..7> |
        set-dscp-transmit
          <af11|af12|af13|af21|af22|
            af23|af31|af32|af33|af41|
              af42|af43|be|cs0|cs1|cs2|
                cs3|cs4|cs5|cs6|cs7|ef> |
        set-prec-transmit <0..7> |
        set-sec-cos-transmit <0..7> |
        transmit}

```

**class:** Manage DiffServ policy-class instances.

**name:** Configure a policy-class instance.

**police-simple:** Establish the traffic policing style for the specified class.

**conform-action:** Conform action.

**violate-action:** Violate action.

**drop:** Drop.

**set-cos-as-sec-cos:** set-cos-as-sec-cos

**set-cos-transmit:** set-cos-transmit

**set-sec-cos-transmit:** set-sec-cos-transmit

**set-prec-transmit:** set-prec-transmit

**set-dscp-transmit:** set-dscp-transmit

**transmit:** transmit

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	string	Enter the DiffServ policy name, max. 31 characters.
P-2	string	Enter the DiffServ class name, max. 31 characters.
P-3	1..4294967295	Data rate (Kbps).
P-4	1..128	Burst size (KB).
P-5	0..7	COS value.

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-6	af11	af11
	af12	af12
	af13	af13
	af21	af21
	af22	af22
	af23	af23
	af31	af31
	af32	af32
	af33	af33
	af41	af41
	af42	af42
	af43	af43
	be	be
	cs0	cs0
	cs1	cs1
	cs2	cs2
	cs3	cs3
	cs4	cs4
	cs5	cs5
	cs6	cs6
	cs7	cs7
	ef	ef
P-7	0..7	Ip precedence value.
P-8	0..7	COS value.

### 17.3.15 policy-map name class name police-two-rate conform-action ... exceed-action ... violate-action ...

Configure a Diffserv policy.

- **Mode:** Global Config Mode
- **Privilege Level:** Operator
- **Format:**

```

policy-map name <string> class name <string>
  police-two-rate <1..4294967295> <1..128>
    conform-action *)
    exceed-action *)
    violate-action *)

  *){drop |
    set-cos-as-sec-cos |
    set-cos-transmit <0..7> |
    set-dscp-transmit
      <af11|af12|af13|af21|af22|
      af23|af31|af32|af33|af41|
      af42|af43|be|cs0|cs1|cs2|
      cs3|cs4|cs5|cs6|cs7|ef> |
    set-prec-transmit <0..7> |
    set-sec-cos-transmit <0..7> |
    transmit}

```

**class:** Manage DiffServ policy-class instances.

**name:** Configure a policy-class instance.

**police-two-rate:** Establish the two-rate traffic policing style for the specified class.

**conform-action:** Conform action.

**exceed-action:** Exceed action.

**violate-action:** Violate action.

**drop:** Drop.

**set-cos-as-sec-cos:** set-cos-as-sec-cos

**set-cos-transmit:** set-cos-transmit

**set-sec-cos-transmit:** set-sec-cos-transmit

**set-prec-transmit:** set-prec-transmit

**set-dscp-transmit:** set-dscp-transmit

**transmit:** transmit

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	string	Enter the DiffServ policy name, max. 31 characters.
P-2	string	Enter the DiffServ class name, max. 31 characters.
P-3	1..4294967295	Data rate (Kbps).
P-4	1..128	Burst size (KB).
P-5	1..4294967295	Data rate (Kbps).
P-6	1..128	Burst size (KB).
P-7	0..7	COS value.
P-8	af11	af11
	af12	af12
	af13	af13
	af21	af21
	af22	af22
	af23	af23
	af31	af31
	af32	af32
	af33	af33
	af41	af41
	af42	af42
	af43	af43
	be	be
	cs0	cs0
	cs1	cs1
	cs2	cs2
	cs3	cs3
	cs4	cs4
	cs5	cs5
	cs6	cs6
	cs7	cs7
	ef	ef
P-9	0..7	Ip precedence value.
P-10	0..7	COS value.



## 17.3.16 policy-map name class name redirect

Configure a Diffserv policy.

► **Mode:** Global Config Mode

► **Privilege Level:** Operator

► **Format:** policy-map name <string> class name <string>

```

      redirect < 1/1 | 1/2 | 1/3 | 1/4 | 2/1 |
                  2/2 | 2/3 | 2/4 | 3/1 | 3/2 |
                  3/3 | 3/4 | 4/1 | 4/2 | 4/3 |
                  4/4 | 5/1 | 5/2 | 5/3 | 5/4 |
                                lag/1 | lag/2 >

```

**class:** Manage DiffServ policy-class instances.

**name:** Configure a policy-class instance.

**remove:** Remove a policy-class instance.

**redirect:** All incoming packets for the associated traffic stream are redirected to a specific egress interface.

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	string	Enter the DiffServ policy name, max. 31 characters.
P-2	string	Enter the DiffServ class name, max. 31 characters.

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-3	1/1	slot 1 / port 1
	1/2	slot 1 / port 2
	1/3	slot 1 / port 3
	1/4	slot 1 / port 4
	2/1	slot 2 / port 1
	2/2	slot 2 / port 2
	2/3	slot 2 / port 3
	2/4	slot 2 / port 4
	3/1	slot 3 / port 1
	3/2	slot 3 / port 2
	3/3	slot 3 / port 3
	3/4	slot 3 / port 4
	4/1	slot 4 / port 1
	4/2	slot 4 / port 2
	4/3	slot 4 / port 3
	4/4	slot 4 / port 4
	5/1	slot 5 / port 1
	5/2	slot 5 / port 2
	5/3	slot 5 / port 3
	5/4	slot 5 / port 4
	lag/1	lag instance 1
	lag/1	lag instance 1

### 17.3.17 policy-map name class remove

Configure a Diffserv policy.

- **Mode:** Global Config Mode
  - **Privilege Level:** Operator
  - **Format:** policy-map name <string> class remove <string>
- class: Manage DiffServ policy-class instances.  
 remove: Remove a policy-class instance.

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	string	Enter the DiffServ policy name, max. 31 characters.
P-2	string	Enter the DiffServ class name, max. 31 characters.

### 17.3.18 policy-map rename

Rename an existing DiffServ policy.

- ▶ Mode: Global Config Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Operator
- ▶ Format: `policy-map rename <string> <string>`

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	string	Enter the DiffServ policy name, max. 31 characters.
P-2	string	Enter the DiffServ policy name, max. 31 characters.

### 17.3.19 policy-map remove

Remove a Diffserv policy.

- ▶ Mode: Global Config Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Operator
- ▶ Format: `policy-map remove <string>`

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	string	Enter the DiffServ policy name, max. 31 characters.

## 17.4 service-policy

Assign/detach a DiffServ traffic conditioning policy to/from all interfaces.

- ▶ **Mode:** Global Config Mode
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Operator
- ▶ **Format:** service-policy

## 17.5 service-policy

Assign/detach a DiffServ traffic conditioning policy to/from an interface.

- ▶ **Mode:** Interface Range Mode
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Operator
- ▶ **Format:** service-policy

## 17.6 show

Display device options and settings.

### 17.6.1 show diffserv global

Show DiffServ global information.

- ▶ Mode: Command is in all modes available..
- ▶ Privilege Level: Guest
- ▶ Format: show diffserv global

### 17.6.2 show diffserv service brief

Display DiffServ policy summary information.

- ▶ Mode: Command is in all modes available..
- ▶ Privilege Level: Guest
- ▶ Format: show diffserv service brief

### 17.6.3 show diffserv service interface

Display policy service information for the specified interface and direction.

- ▶ **Mode:** Command is in all modes available..
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Guest
- ▶ **Format:** show diffserv service interface <P-1> <P-2>

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	slot no./port no.	
P-2	in	Traffic direction in

### 17.6.4 show class-map

Show existing DiffServ classes or display information for a specified class.

- ▶ **Mode:** Command is in all modes available..
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Guest
- ▶ **Format:** show class-map [<P-1>]

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	string	Enter the DiffServ class name, max. 31 characters.

### 17.6.5 show policy-map all

Show all Diffserv policies.

- ▶ **Mode:** Command is in all modes available..
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Guest
- ▶ **Format:** show policy-map all

## 17.6.6 show policy-map interface

Show the policies attached to the specified interface.

- ▶ Mode: Command is in all modes available..
- ▶ Privilege Level: Guest
- ▶ Format: show policy-map interface <P-1> <P-2>

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	slot no./port no.	
P-2	in	Traffic direction in

## 17.6.7 show policy-map name

Show information for the specified policy.

- ▶ Mode: Command is in all modes available..
- ▶ Privilege Level: Guest
- ▶ Format: show policy-map name <P-1>

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	string	Enter the DiffServ policy name, max. 31 characters.

## 17.6.8 show service-policy

Display a summary of policy-oriented statistics information for all interfaces in the specified direction.

- ▶ Mode: Command is in all modes available..
- ▶ Privilege Level: Guest
- ▶ Format: show service-policy <P-1>

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	in	Traffic direction in



## 18 DoS Mitigation

## 18.1 dos

### Manage DoS Mitigation

#### 18.1.1 dos tcp-null

Enables TCP Null scan protection - all TCP flags and TCP sequence number zero.

- ▶ Mode: Global Config Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Operator
- ▶ Format: dos tcp-null

#### ■ no dos tcp-null

Disable the option

- ▶ Mode: Global Config Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Operator
- ▶ Format: no dos tcp-null

#### 18.1.2 dos tcp-xmas

Enables TCP XMAS scan protection - TCP FIN, URG, PSH equal 1 and SEQ equals 0.

- ▶ Mode: Global Config Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Operator
- ▶ Format: dos tcp-xmas

- no dos tcp-xmas  
Disable the option
  - ▶ Mode: Global Config Mode
  - ▶ Privilege Level: Operator
  - ▶ Format: no dos tcp-xmas

### 18.1.3 dos tcp-syn-fin

Enables TCP SYN/FIN scan protection - TCP with SYN and FIN flags set.

- ▶ Mode: Global Config Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Operator
- ▶ Format: dos tcp-syn-fin

- no dos tcp-syn-fin  
Disable the option
  - ▶ Mode: Global Config Mode
  - ▶ Privilege Level: Operator
  - ▶ Format: no dos tcp-syn-fin

### 18.1.4 dos tcp-min-header

Enables TCP minimal header size check.

- ▶ Mode: Global Config Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Operator
- ▶ Format: dos tcp-min-header

- no dos tcp-min-header
  - Disable the option
  - ▶ Mode: Global Config Mode
  - ▶ Privilege Level: Operator
  - ▶ Format: no dos tcp-min-header

### 18.1.5 dos icmp-fragmented

Enables fragmented ICMP protection.

- ▶ Mode: Global Config Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Operator
- ▶ Format: dos icmp-fragmented

- no dos icmp-fragmented
  - Disable the option
  - ▶ Mode: Global Config Mode
  - ▶ Privilege Level: Operator
  - ▶ Format: no dos icmp-fragmented

### 18.1.6 dos icmp payload-check

Enables ICMP max payload size protection for IPv4 and IPv6.

- ▶ Mode: Global Config Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Operator
- ▶ Format: dos icmp payload-check

- no dos icmp payload-check  
Disable the option
  - ▶ Mode: Global Config Mode
  - ▶ Privilege Level: Operator
  - ▶ Format: no dos icmp payload-check

### 18.1.7 dos icmp payload-size

Configures maximum ICMP payload size (default: 512).

- ▶ Mode: Global Config Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Operator
- ▶ Format: dos icmp payload-size <P-1>

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	0..1472	Max. ICMP payload size (default: 512)

### 18.1.8 dos ip-land

Enables LAND attack protection - source IP equals destination IP.

- ▶ Mode: Global Config Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Operator
- ▶ Format: dos ip-land

- no dos ip-land  
Disable the option
  - ▶ Mode: Global Config Mode
  - ▶ Privilege Level: Operator
  - ▶ Format: no dos ip-land

### 18.1.9 dos tcp-offset

Enables TCP offset check - ingress TCP packets with fragment offset 1 are dropped.

- ▶ Mode: Global Config Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Operator
- ▶ Format: dos tcp-offset

#### ■ no dos tcp-offset

Disable the option

- ▶ Mode: Global Config Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Operator
- ▶ Format: no dos tcp-offset

### 18.1.10dos tcp-syn

Enables TCP source port smaller than 1024 protection.

- ▶ Mode: Global Config Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Operator
- ▶ Format: dos tcp-syn

#### ■ no dos tcp-syn

Disable the option

- ▶ Mode: Global Config Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Operator
- ▶ Format: no dos tcp-syn

### 18.1.11dos l4-port

Enables UDP or TCP source port equals destination port check.

- ▶ **Mode:** Global Config Mode
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Operator
- ▶ **Format:** dos l4-port

#### ■ no dos l4-port

Disable the option

- ▶ **Mode:** Global Config Mode
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Operator
- ▶ **Format:** no dos l4-port

### 18.1.12dos icmp-smurf-attack

Enables ICMP smurf attack protection check.

- ▶ **Mode:** Global Config Mode
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Operator
- ▶ **Format:** dos icmp-smurf-attack

#### ■ no dos icmp-smurf-attack

Disable the option

- ▶ **Mode:** Global Config Mode
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Operator
- ▶ **Format:** no dos icmp-smurf-attack

## 18.2 show

Display device options and settings.

### 18.2.1 show dos

Show DoS Mitigation parameters

- ▶ Mode: Command is in all modes available.
- ▶ Privilege Level: Guest
- ▶ Format: show dos



## 19 IEEE 802.1x (Dot1x)

## 19.1 dot1x

Configure 802.1X parameters.

### 19.1.1 dot1x dynamic-vlan

Creates VLANs dynamically when a RADIUS-assigned VLAN does not exist.

- ▶ Mode: Global Config Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Operator
- ▶ Format: dot1x dynamic-vlan

#### ■ no dot1x dynamic-vlan

Disable the option

- ▶ Mode: Global Config Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Operator
- ▶ Format: no dot1x dynamic-vlan

### 19.1.2 dot1x system-auth-control

Enable or disable 802.1X authentication support on the switch.

- ▶ Mode: Global Config Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Operator
- ▶ Format: dot1x system-auth-control

■ no dot1x system-auth-control

Disable the option

- ▶ Mode: Global Config Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Operator
- ▶ Format: no dot1x system-auth-control

### 19.1.3 dot1x monitor

Enable or disable 802.1X monitor mode.

- ▶ Mode: Global Config Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Operator
- ▶ Format: dot1x monitor

■ no dot1x monitor

Disable the option

- ▶ Mode: Global Config Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Operator
- ▶ Format: no dot1x monitor

## 19.2 dot1x

Configure 802.1X interface parameters.

### 19.2.1 dot1x guest-vlan

Configure a VLAN as 802.1X guest VLAN.

- ▶ Mode: Interface Range Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Operator
- ▶ Format: dot1x guest-vlan <P-1>

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	0..4042	Enter the VLAN ID. Entering of ID 0 disables the feature.

### 19.2.2 dot1x max-req

Configure the maximum number of requests to be sent.

- ▶ Mode: Interface Range Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Operator
- ▶ Format: dot1x max-req <P-1>

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	1..10	Maximum number of requests (default: 2).

### 19.2.3 dot1x port-control

Set the authentication mode on the specified port.

- ▶ **Mode:** Interface Range Mode
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Operator
- ▶ **Format:** dot1x port-control <P-1>

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	auto	Port is actually controlled by protocol.
	force-authorized	Port is authorized unconditionally (default).
	force-unauthorized	Port is unauthorized unconditionally.

### 19.2.4 dot1x re-authentication

Enable or disable re-authentication for the given interface.

- ▶ **Mode:** Interface Range Mode
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Operator
- ▶ **Format:** dot1x re-authentication

#### ■ no dot1x re-authentication

Disable the option

- ▶ **Mode:** Interface Range Mode
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Operator
- ▶ **Format:** no dot1x re-authentication

### 19.2.5 dot1x unauthenticated-vlan

Configure a VLAN as 802.1X unauthenticated VLAN.

- ▶ Mode: Interface Range Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Operator
- ▶ Format: dot1x unauthenticated-vlan <P-1>

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	0..4042	Enter the VLAN ID. Entering of ID 0 disables the feature.

### 19.2.6 dot1x timeout guest-vlan-period

Configure the guest-vlan period value.

- ▶ Mode: Interface Range Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Operator
- ▶ Format: dot1x timeout guest-vlan-period <P-1>

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	1..300	Guest-vlan timeout in seconds (default: 90).

### 19.2.7 dot1x timeout reauth-period

Configure the re-authentication period.

- ▶ Mode: Interface Range Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Operator
- ▶ Format: dot1x timeout reauth-period <P-1>

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	1..65535	Timeout in seconds.

## 19.2.8 dot1x timeout quiet-period

Configure the quiet period value.

- ▶ Mode: Interface Range Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Operator
- ▶ Format: dot1x timeout quiet-period <P-1>

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	0..65535	Quiet period in seconds (default: 60).

## 19.2.9 dot1x timeout tx-period

Configure the transmit timeout period.

- ▶ Mode: Interface Range Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Operator
- ▶ Format: dot1x timeout tx-period <P-1>

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	1..65535	Timeout in seconds.

## 19.2.10 dot1x timeout supp-timeout

Configure the supplicant timeout period.

- ▶ Mode: Interface Range Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Operator
- ▶ Format: dot1x timeout supp-timeout <P-1>

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	1..65535	Timeout in seconds.

## 19.2.11dot1x timeout server-timeout

Configure the server timeout period.

- ▶ **Mode:** Interface Range Mode
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Operator
- ▶ **Format:** dot1x timeout server-timeout <P-1>

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	1..65535	Timeout in seconds.

## 19.2.12dot1x initialize

Begins the initialization sequence on the specified port (port-control mode must be 'auto').

- ▶ **Mode:** Interface Range Mode
  - ▶ **Privilege Level:** Operator
  - ▶ **Format:** dot1x initialize
- 
- **no dot1x initialize**  
Disable the option
    - ▶ **Mode:** Interface Range Mode
    - ▶ **Privilege Level:** Operator
    - ▶ **Format:** no dot1x initialize



## 19.2.13dot1x re-authenticate

Begins the re-authentication sequence on the specified port (port-control mode must be 'auto').

- ▶ **Mode:** Interface Range Mode
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Operator
- ▶ **Format:** dot1x re-authenticate

### ■ no dot1x re-authenticate

Disable the option

- ▶ **Mode:** Interface Range Mode
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Operator
- ▶ **Format:** no dot1x re-authenticate

## 19.3 show

Display device options and settings.

### 19.3.1 show dot1x global

Display global 802.1X configuration.

- ▶ Mode: Command is in all modes available.
- ▶ Privilege Level: Guest
- ▶ Format: show dot1x global

### 19.3.2 show dot1x auth-history

Display 802.1X authentication events and information.

- ▶ Mode: Command is in all modes available.
- ▶ Privilege Level: Guest
- ▶ Format: show dot1x auth-history [<P-1>] [<P-2>]

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	slot no./port no.	
P-2	1..4294967294	802.1X history log entry index. This can be specified only if interface is provided. Parameter Usage: [ <slot/port> [index] ]

### 19.3.3 show dot1x detail

Display the detailed 802.1X configuration for the specified port.

- ▶ Mode: Command is in all modes available.
- ▶ Privilege Level: Guest
- ▶ Format: show dot1x detail <P-1>

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	slot no./port no.	

### 19.3.4 show dot1x summary

Display summary information of the 802.1X configuration for a specified port or all ports.

- ▶ Mode: Command is in all modes available.
- ▶ Privilege Level: Guest
- ▶ Format: show dot1x summary [<P-1>]

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	slot no./port no.	

### 19.3.5 show dot1x clients

Display 802.1X client information.

- ▶ Mode: Command is in all modes available.
- ▶ Privilege Level: Guest
- ▶ Format: show dot1x clients [<P-1>]

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	aa:bb:cc:dd:ee:ff	MAC address.

## 19.3.6 show dot1x statistics

Display the 802.1X statistics for the specified port.

- ▶ Mode: Command is in all modes available.
- ▶ Privilege Level: Guest
- ▶ Format: show dot1x statistics <P-1>

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	slot no./port no.	

---

## 19.4 clear

Clear several items.

### 19.4.1 clear dot1x statistics port

Resets the 802.1X statistics for specified port.

- ▶ Mode: Privileged Exec Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Operator
- ▶ Format: clear dot1x statistics port <P-1>

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	slot no./port no.	

### 19.4.2 clear dot1x statistics all

Resets the 802.1X statistics for all ports.

- ▶ Mode: Privileged Exec Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Operator
- ▶ Format: clear dot1x statistics all

### 19.4.3 clear dot1x auth-history port

Clears the 802.1X authentication history for specified port.

- ▶ Mode: Privileged Exec Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Operator
- ▶ Format: `clear dot1x auth-history port <P-1>`

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	slot no./port no.	

### 19.4.4 clear dot1x auth-history all

Clears the 802.1X authentication history for all ports.

- ▶ Mode: Privileged Exec Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Operator
- ▶ Format: `clear dot1x auth-history all`

## 20 IEEE 802.3ad (Dot3ad)

## 20.1 link-aggregation

Configure 802.3ad link aggregation parameters to increase bandwidth and provide redundancy by combining connections.

### 20.1.1 link-aggregation add

Create a new Link Aggregation Group to increase bandwidth and provide link redundancy. If desired, enter a name up to 15 alphanumeric characters in length.

- **Mode:** Global Config Mode
- **Privilege Level:** Operator
- **Format:** link-aggregation add <P-1>

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	lag/<lagport>	lag/<lagport> Enter a lag interface in lag/lagport format.

### 20.1.2 link-aggregation modify

Modify the parameters for the specified Link Aggregation Group.

- **Mode:** Global Config Mode
- **Privilege Level:** Operator
- **Format:** link-aggregation modify <P-1> name <P-2> addport <P-3> deleteport <P-4> adminmode linktrap static hash-mode <P-5> min-links <P-6>

**name:** Modify the name of the specified Link Aggregation Group.

**addport:** Add the specified port to the Link Aggregation Group.

**deleteport:** Delete the specified port from the Link Aggregation Group.



**adminmode:** Modify the administration mode of the specified Link Aggregation Group. To activate the group, enable the administration mode.

**linktrap:** Enable/Disable link trap notifications for the specified Link Aggregation Group

**static:** Enable or disable static capability for the specified Link Aggregation Group on a device. When enabled, LACP automatically helps prevent loops and allows non-link aggregation partners to support LACP.

**hashmode:** Set the hash mode to be used by the load balancing algorithm for specified Link Aggregation Group.

**min-links:** Set the minimum links for the specified Link Aggregation Group.

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	slot no./port no.	
P-2	string	Enter a user-defined text, max. 15 characters.
P-3	slot no./port no.	
P-4	slot no./port no.	
P-5	src-mac	Source MAC, VLAN, EtherType, and incoming port associated with the packet.
	dst-mac	Destination MAC, VLAN, EtherType, and incoming port associated with the packet.
	src-dst-mac	Source/Destination MAC, VLAN, EtherType, and incoming port associated with the packet.
	src-ip	Source IP and Source TCP/UDP fields of the packet.
	dst-ip	Destination IP and Destination TCP/UDP Port fields of the packet.
	src-dst-ip	Source/Destination IP and source/destination TCP/UDP Port fields of the packet.
P-6	slot no./port no.	

#### ■ no link-aggregation modify

Disable the option

- ▶ **Mode:** Global Config Mode
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Operator
- ▶ **Format:** no link-aggregation modify

### 20.1.3 link-aggregation delete

Delete the Link Aggregation Group to divide the group into individual connections.

- ▶ Mode: Global Config Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Operator
- ▶ Format: link-aggregation delete <P-1>

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	slot no./port no.	

### 20.1.4 link-aggregation hashmode

Set the hash mode to be used by the load balancing algorithm for all Link Aggregation Groups.

- ▶ Mode: Global Config Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Operator
- ▶ Format: link-aggregation hashmode <P-1>

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	src-mac	Source MAC, VLAN, EtherType, and incoming port associated with the packet.
	dst-mac	Destination MAC, VLAN, EtherType, and incoming port associated with the packet.
	src-dst-mac	Source/Destination MAC, VLAN, EtherType, and incoming port associated with the packet.
	src-ip	Source IP and Source TCP/UDP fields of the packet.
	dst-ip	Destination IP and Destination TCP/UDP Port fields of the packet.
	src-dst-ip	Source/Destination IP and source/destination TCP/UDP Port fields of the packet.

## 20.2 lacp

Configure lacp parameters.

### 20.2.1 lacp admin-key

Configure the administrative value of the key on this LAG.

- ▶ **Mode:** Interface Range Mode
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Operator
- ▶ **Format:** lacp admin-key <P-1>

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	0..65535	Enter a number between 0 and 65535

### 20.2.2 lacp collector-max-delay

Configure the collector max delay on this LAG (default is 0).

- ▶ **Mode:** Interface Range Mode
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Operator
- ▶ **Format:** lacp collector-max-delay <P-1>

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	0..65535	Enter a number between 0 and 65535

### 20.2.3 lacp lacpmode

Activate/deactivate LACP on an interface.

- ▶ **Mode:** Interface Range Mode
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Operator
- ▶ **Format:** lacp lacpmode

#### ■ no lacp lacpmode

Disable the option

- ▶ **Mode:** Interface Range Mode
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Operator
- ▶ **Format:** no lacp lacpmode

### 20.2.4 lacp actor admin key

Configure the value of the LACP actor admin key on this port(default 0).

- ▶ **Mode:** Interface Range Mode
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Operator
- ▶ **Format:** lacp actor admin key <P-1>

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	0..65535	Enter a number between 0 and 65535

### 20.2.5 lacp actor admin state lacp-activity

Enable/disable the LACP activity on the actor admin state.

- ▶ **Mode:** Interface Range Mode
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Operator
- ▶ **Format:** lacp actor admin state lacp-activity

■ no lacp actor admin state lacp-activity

Disable the option

- ▶ Mode: Interface Range Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Operator
- ▶ Format: no lacp actor admin state lacp-activity

## 20.2.6 lacp actor admin state lacp-timeout

Enable/disable the LACP timeout on the actor admin state.

- ▶ Mode: Interface Range Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Operator
- ▶ Format: lacp actor admin state lacp-timeout

■ no lacp actor admin state lacp-timeout

Disable the option

- ▶ Mode: Interface Range Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Operator
- ▶ Format: no lacp actor admin state lacp-timeout

## 20.2.7 lacp actor admin state aggregation

Enable/disable the aggregation on the actor admin state.

- ▶ Mode: Interface Range Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Operator
- ▶ Format: lacp actor admin state aggregation

### ■ no lacp actor admin state aggregation

Disable the option

- ▶ Mode: Interface Range Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Operator
- ▶ Format: no lacp actor admin state aggregation

## 20.2.8 lacp actor admin port priority

Set LACP actor port priority value (default 128).

- ▶ Mode: Interface Range Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Operator
- ▶ Format: lacp actor admin port priority <P-1>

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	0..65535	Enter a number between 0 and 65535

## 20.2.9 lacp partner admin key

Configure the administrative value of the LACP key for the protocol partner on this LAG (default 0).

- ▶ Mode: Interface Range Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Operator
- ▶ Format: lacp partner admin key <P-1>

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	0..65535	Enter a number between 0 and 65535

## 20.2.10 lacp partner admin state lacp-activity

Enable/disable the LACP activity on the partner admin state.

- ▶ **Mode:** Interface Range Mode
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Operator
- ▶ **Format:** lacp partner admin state lacp-activity

### ■ no lacp partner admin state lacp-activity

Disable the option

- ▶ **Mode:** Interface Range Mode
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Operator
- ▶ **Format:** no lacp partner admin state lacp-activity

## 20.2.11 lacp partner admin state lacp-timeout

Enable/disable the LACP timeout on the partner admin state.

- ▶ **Mode:** Interface Range Mode
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Operator
- ▶ **Format:** lacp partner admin state lacp-timeout

### ■ no lacp partner admin state lacp-timeout

Disable the option

- ▶ **Mode:** Interface Range Mode
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Operator
- ▶ **Format:** no lacp partner admin state lacp-timeout

## 20.2.12lacp partner admin state aggregation

Enable/disable the state aggregation on the partener admin state.

- ▶ **Mode:** Interface Range Mode
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Operator
- ▶ **Format:** lacp partner admin state aggregation

### ■ no lacp partner admin state aggregation

Disable the option

- ▶ **Mode:** Interface Range Mode
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Operator
- ▶ **Format:** no lacp partner admin state aggregation

## 20.2.13lacp partner admin port priority

Set LACP partener port priority value (default 128).

- ▶ **Mode:** Interface Range Mode
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Operator
- ▶ **Format:** lacp partner admin port priority <P-1>

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	0..65535	Enter a number between 0 and 65535

## 20.2.14lacp partner admin port id

Set LACP partener port value (default 0).

- ▶ **Mode:** Interface Range Mode
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Operator
- ▶ **Format:** lacp partner admin port id <P-1>



Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	0..65535	Enter a number between 0 and 65535

## 20.2.15lacp partner admin system-priority

Configure the partner system priority.

- ▶ Mode: Interface Range Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Operator
- ▶ Format: lacp partner admin system-priority <P-1>

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	0..65535	Enter a number between 0 and 65535

## 20.2.16lacp partner admin system-id

Configure the MAC address representing the administrative value of the LAG ports protocol partner system ID default (00:00:00:00:00:00).

- ▶ Mode: Interface Range Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Operator
- ▶ Format: lacp partner admin system-id <P-1>

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	aa:bb:cc:dd:ee:ff	MAC address.

## 20.3 show

Display device options and settings.

### 20.3.1 show link-aggregation port

Show LAG configuration of a single port.

- ▶ Mode: Command is in all modes available.
- ▶ Privilege Level: Guest
- ▶ Format: show link-aggregation port [<P-1>]

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	slot no./port no.	

### 20.3.2 show link-aggregation statistics

Show ports LAG statistics.

- ▶ Mode: Command is in all modes available.
- ▶ Privilege Level: Guest
- ▶ Format: show link-aggregation statistics [<P-1>]

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	slot no./port no.	

---

### 20.3.3 show link-aggregation members

Show the member ports for specified LAG.

- ▶ **Mode:** Command is in all modes available.
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Guest
- ▶ **Format:** show link-aggregation members <P-1>

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	slot no./port no.	

---

### 20.3.4 show lacp interface

Show LAG interfaces attributes.

- ▶ **Mode:** Command is in all modes available.
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Guest
- ▶ **Format:** show lacp interface [<P-1>]

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	slot no./port no.	

---

### 20.3.5 show lacp mode

Show lacp mode.

- ▶ **Mode:** Command is in all modes available.
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Guest
- ▶ **Format:** show lacp mode [<P-1>]

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	slot no./port no.	

---

## 20.3.6 show lacp actor

Show Link Aggregation Control protocol actor attributes.

- ▶ **Mode:** Command is in all modes available.
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Guest
- ▶ **Format:** show lacp actor [<P-1>]

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	slot no./port no.	

## 20.3.7 show lacp partner operational

Show Operational partner attributes.

- ▶ **Mode:** Command is in all modes available.
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Guest
- ▶ **Format:** show lacp partner operational [<P-1>]

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	slot no./port no.	

## 20.3.8 show lacp partner admin

Show administrative partner attributes.

- ▶ **Mode:** Command is in all modes available.
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Guest
- ▶ **Format:** show lacp partner admin [<P-1>]

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	slot no./port no.	

## 21 Filtering Database (FDB)

## 21.1 mac-filter

### 21.1.1 mac-filter

Static MAC filter configuration.

- ▶ Mode: Global Config Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Operator
- ▶ Format: mac-filter <P-1> <P-2>

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	aa:bb:cc:dd:ee:ff	MAC address.
P-2	1..4042	Enter the VLAN ID.

## 21.2 bridge

Bridge configuration.

### 21.2.1 bridge aging-time

Aging time configuration.

- ▶ Mode: Global Config Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Operator
- ▶ Format: bridge aging-time <P-1>

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	10..500000	Enter a number in the given range.

## 21.3 show

Display device options and settings.

### 21.3.1 show mac-filter-table static

Displays the MAC address filter table.

- ▶ **Mode:** Command is in all modes available.
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Guest
- ▶ **Format:** `show mac-filter-table static`



## 21.4 show

Display device options and settings.

### 21.4.1 show bridge aging-time

Address aging time.

- ▶ Mode: Command is in all modes available.
- ▶ Privilege Level: Guest
- ▶ Format: show bridge aging-time

## 21.5 show

Display device options and settings.

### 21.5.1 show mac-addr-table

Displays the MAC address table.

- ▶ Mode: Command is in all modes available.
- ▶ Privilege Level: Guest
- ▶ Format: show mac-addr-table [<P-1>]

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	a:b:c:d:e:f	Enter a MAC address.
	1..4042	Enter a VLAN ID.

## 21.6 clear

Clear several items.

### 21.6.1 clear mac-addr-table

Clears the MAC address table.

- ▶ Mode: Privileged Exec Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Operator
- ▶ Format: `clear mac-addr-table`



## 22 HiDiscovery

## 22.1 network

Configure the inband connectivity.

### 22.1.1 network hidiscovery operation

Enable/disable the HiDiscovery protocol on this device.

- ▶ Mode: Privileged Exec Mode
  - ▶ Privilege Level: Operator
  - ▶ Format: network hidiscovery operation
- 
- no network hidiscovery operation
- Disable the option
- ▶ Mode: Privileged Exec Mode
  - ▶ Privilege Level: Operator
  - ▶ Format: no network hidiscovery operation

### 22.1.2 network hidiscovery mode

Set the access level for HiDiscovery.

- ▶ Mode: Privileged Exec Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Operator
- ▶ Format: network hidiscovery mode <P-1>

---

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	read-write	Allow detection and configuration.
	read-only	Allow only detection, no configuration.

---

### 22.1.3 network hidiscovery blinking

Enable/disable the HiDiscovery blinking sequence on this device. This preference is not saved in configuration

- ▶ Mode: Privileged Exec Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Operator
- ▶ Format: network hidiscovery blinking

#### ■ no network hidiscovery blinking

Disable the option

- ▶ Mode: Privileged Exec Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Operator
- ▶ Format: no network hidiscovery blinking

## 22.2 show

Display device options and settings.

### 22.2.1 show network hidiscovery

Show the HiDiscovery settings.

- ▶ **Mode:** Command is in all modes available.
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Guest
- ▶ **Format:** show network hidiscovery



## 23 High-availability Seamless Redundancy (HSR)

## 23.1 hsr

Configure High-availability Seamless Redundancy protocol (HSR) parameters.

### 23.1.1 hsr operation

Enable or disable the High-availability Seamless Redundancy protocol (HSR).

- ▶ Mode: Global Config Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Operator
- ▶ Format: hsr operation

#### ■ no hsr operation

Disable the option

- ▶ Mode: Global Config Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Operator
- ▶ Format: no hsr operation

## 23.1.2 hsr instance

### Configure HSR instances

- **Mode:** Global Config Mode
- **Privilege Level:** Operator
- **Format:** `hsr instance <P-1> operation port-a port-b supervision evaluate send redbox-exclusively mode <P-2> switching-node-type <P-3> redbox-id <P-4>`

**operation:** Enable or disable the HSR instance.

**port-a:** Enable or disable the first port of HSR line.

**port-b:** Enable or disable the second port of the HSR line.

**supervision:** Configure the HSR supervision tx and rx packet handling.

**evaluate:** Enable or disable evaluation of received supervision packets.

**send:** Enable or disable sending of supervision packets.

**redbox-exclusively:** Enable sending of supervision packets for this RedBox exclusively. Use the no form of the command to send supervision packets for each connected VDAN and this RedBox (if send is enabled).

**mode:** Modify HSR operating mode.

**switching-node-type:** Modify HSR switching end node type.

**redbox-id:** Modify RedBox identity.

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	1..1	Enter HSR instance number (only 1 supported).
P-2	modeh	HSR mode h - bridging of HSR traffic (default HSR mode).
	modeu	HSR mode u - like mode h, but unicast messages are not removed.
P-3	hsrredboxsan	An HSR RedBox with regular Ethernet traffic on its interlink.
	hsrredboxprpa	An HSR RedBox with PRP traffic for LAN A on its interlink.
	hsrredboxprpb	An HSR RedBox with PRP traffic for LAN B on its interlink.

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-4	id1a	Redbox pair 1 to LAN A.
	id1b	Redbox pair 1 to LAN B.
	id2a	Redbox pair 2 to LAN A.
	id2b	Redbox pair 2 to LAN B.
	id3a	Redbox pair 3 to LAN A.
	id3b	Redbox pair 3 to LAN B.
	id4a	Redbox pair 4 to LAN A.
	id4b	RedBox pair 4 to LAN B.
	id5a	Redbox pair 5 to LAN A.
	id5b	Redbox pair 5 to LAN B.
	id6a	Redbox pair 6 to LAN A.
	id6b	Redbox pair 6 to LAN B.
	id7a	Redbox pair 7 to LAN A.
	id7b	Redbox pair 7 to LAN B.

## ■ no hsr instance

## Disable the option

- ▶ Mode: Global Config Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Operator
- ▶ Format: no hsr instance

## 23.2 clear

Clear several items.

### 23.2.1 clear hsr proxy-node-table

Clear proxy-node-table.

- ▶ Mode: Privileged Exec Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Operator
- ▶ Format: clear hsr proxy-node-table [<P-1>]

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	1..1	Enter HSR instance number (only 1 supported).

### 23.2.2 clear hsr node-table

Clear node-table (received supervision packets).

- ▶ Mode: Privileged Exec Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Operator
- ▶ Format: clear hsr node-table [<P-1>]

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	1..1	Enter HSR instance number (only 1 supported).

### 23.2.3 clear hsr counters

Clear HSR counters.

- ▶ Mode: Privileged Exec Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Operator
- ▶ Format: clear hsr counters [<P-1>]

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	1..1	Enter HSR instance number (only 1 supported).

---

## 23.3 show

Display device options and settings.

### 23.3.1 show hsr global

Show global preferences.

- ▶ Mode: Command is in all modes available.
- ▶ Privilege Level: Guest
- ▶ Format: show hsr global

### 23.3.2 show hsr instance

Show HSR instances.

- ▶ Mode: Command is in all modes available.
- ▶ Privilege Level: Guest
- ▶ Format: show hsr instance [<P-1>]

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	1..1	Enter HSR instance number (only 1 supported).

### 23.3.3 show hsr node-table

Show node table (received supervision packets).

- ▶ Mode: Command is in all modes available.
- ▶ Privilege Level: Guest
- ▶ Format: show hsr node-table [<P-1>]

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	1..1	Enter HSR instance number (only 1 supported).

### 23.3.4 show hsr proxy-node-table

Show proxy node table.

- ▶ Mode: Command is in all modes available.
- ▶ Privilege Level: Guest
- ▶ Format: show hsr proxy-node-table [<P-1>]

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	1..1	Enter HSR instance number (only 1 supported).

### 23.3.5 show hsr counters

Show HSR counters.

- ▶ Mode: Command is in all modes available.
- ▶ Privilege Level: Guest
- ▶ Format: show hsr counters [<P-1>]

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	1..1	Enter HSR instance number (only 1 supported).



## 24 Hypertext Transfer Protocol (HTTP)

## 24.1 http

Set HTTP parameters.

### 24.1.1 http port

Set the HTTP port number.

- ▶ Mode: Global Config Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Administrator
- ▶ Format: http port <P-1>

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	1..65535	Port number of the HTTP server (default: 80).

### 24.1.2 http server

Enable or disable the HTTP server.

- ▶ Mode: Global Config Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Administrator
- ▶ Format: http server

#### ■ no http server

Disable the option

- ▶ Mode: Global Config Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Administrator
- ▶ Format: no http server

## 24.2 show

Display device options and settings.

### 24.2.1 show http

Show HTTP server information.

- ▶ Mode: Command is in all modes available.
- ▶ Privilege Level: Guest
- ▶ Format: show http



## 25 HTTP Secure (HTTPS)

## 25.1 https

Set HTTPS parameters.

### 25.1.1 https server

Enable or disable the HTTPS server.

- ▶ Mode: Global Config Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Administrator
- ▶ Format: https server

#### ■ no https server

Disable the option

- ▶ Mode: Global Config Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Administrator
- ▶ Format: no https server

### 25.1.2 https port

Set the HTTPS port number.

- ▶ Mode: Global Config Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Administrator
- ▶ Format: https port <P-1>

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	1..65535	Port number of the web server (default: 443).

### 25.1.3 https certificate

Generate/Delete HTTPS X509/PEM certificate.

- ▶ **Mode:** Global Config Mode
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Administrator
- ▶ **Format:** https certificate <P-1>

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	generate	Generates the item
	delete	Deletes the item

## 25.2 copy

Copy different kinds of items.

### 25.2.1 copy https-cert remote

Copy X509/PEM certificate from server.

- ▶ Mode: Privileged Exec Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Administrator
- ▶ Format: copy https-cert remote <P-1> nvm

nvm: Copy HTTPS certificate (PEM) from the remote server to the NV memory.

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	string	Enter a user-defined text, max. 128 characters.



## 25.3 show

Display device options and settings.

### 25.3.1 show https

Show HTTPS server information.

- ▶ Mode: Command is in all modes available.
- ▶ Privilege Level: Guest
- ▶ Format: show https



## 26 Integrated Authentication Server (IAS)

## 26.1 ias-users

Manage IAS Users and User Accounts.

### 26.1.1 ias-users add

Add a new IAS user.

- ▶ Mode: Global Config Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Administrator
- ▶ Format: `ias-users add <P-1>`

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	string	<user> User name (up to 32 characters).

### 26.1.2 ias-users delete

Delete an existing IAS user.

- ▶ Mode: Global Config Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Administrator
- ▶ Format: `ias-users delete <P-1>`

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	string	<user> User name (up to 32 characters).

### 26.1.3 ias-users enable

Enable IAS user.

- ▶ Mode: Global Config Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Administrator
- ▶ Format: ias-users enable <P-1>

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	string	<user> User name (up to 32 characters).

### 26.1.4 ias-users disable

Disable IAS user.

- ▶ Mode: Global Config Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Administrator
- ▶ Format: ias-users disable <P-1>

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	string	<user> User name (up to 32 characters).

### 26.1.5 ias-users password

Change IAS user password.

- ▶ Mode: Global Config Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Administrator
- ▶ Format: ias-users password <P-1> [<P-2>]

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	string	<user> User name (up to 32 characters).
P-2	string	Enter a user-defined text, max. 64 characters.

## 26.2 show

Display device options and settings.

### 26.2.1 show ias-users

Display IAS users and user accounts information.

- ▶ Mode: Command is in all modes available.
- ▶ Privilege Level: Administrator
- ▶ Format: `show ias-users`

## 27 IEC 61850 MMS Server

## 27.1 iec61850-mms

Configure the IEC61850 MMS Server settings.

### 27.1.1 iec61850-mms operation

Enable or disable the IEC61850 MMS Server. The MMS server facilitates real-time distribution of data and supervisory control functions for substations.

- ▶ **Mode:** Global Config Mode
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Administrator
- ▶ **Format:** iec61850-mms operation

#### ■ no iec61850-mms operation

Disable the option

- ▶ **Mode:** Global Config Mode
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Administrator
- ▶ **Format:** no iec61850-mms operation



### 27.1.2 iec61850-mms write-access

Enable or disable the Write-Access on IEC61850 bridge objects via MMS. Write services allow the MMS client to access application content. - Possible security risk, as MMS communication is not authenticated -

- ▶ **Mode:** Global Config Mode
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Administrator
- ▶ **Format:** iec61850-mms write-access

#### ■ no iec61850-mms write-access

Disable the option

- ▶ **Mode:** Global Config Mode
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Administrator
- ▶ **Format:** no iec61850-mms write-access

### 27.1.3 iec61850-mms port

Defines the port number of the IEC61850 MMS server (default: 102).

- ▶ **Mode:** Global Config Mode
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Administrator
- ▶ **Format:** iec61850-mms port <P-1>

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	1..65535	Port number of the IEC61850 MMS server (default: 102).

---

### 27.1.4 iec61850-mms max-sessions

Defines the maximum number of concurrent IEC61850 MMS sessions (default: 5).

- Mode: Global Config Mode
- Privilege Level: Administrator
- Format: iec61850-mms max-sessions <P-1>

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	1..15	Maximum number of concurrent IEC61850 MMS sessions (default: 5).

### 27.1.5 iec61850-mms technical-key

Defines the IEC61850 MMS Technical Key (default: KEY).

- Mode: Global Config Mode
- Privilege Level: Administrator
- Format: iec61850-mms technical-key <P-1>

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	string	Enter a IEC61850-7-2 Ed. VisibleString, max. 32 characters. The following characters are allowed: VisibleString ( FROM ('A' 'a' 'B' 'b' 'C' 'c' 'D' 'd' 'E' 'e' 'F' 'f' 'G' 'g' 'H' 'h' 'I' 'i' 'J' 'j' 'K' 'k' 'L' 'l' 'M' 'm' 'N' 'n' 'O' 'o' 'P' 'p' 'Q' 'q' 'R' 'r' 'S' 's' 'T' 't' 'U' 'u' 'V' 'v' 'W' 'w' 'X' 'x' 'Y' 'y' 'Z' 'z' '_' '0' '1' '2' '3' '4' '5' '6' '7' '8' '9')

## 27.2 show

Display device options and settings.

### 27.2.1 show iec61850-mms

Show the IEC61850 MMS Server settings.

- ▶ Mode: Command is in all modes available.
- ▶ Privilege Level: Guest
- ▶ Format: show iec61850-mms



## 28 IGMP Snooping

## 28.1 igmp-snooping

Configure IGMP snooping.

### 28.1.1 igmp-snooping mode

Enable or disable IGMP snooping.

- ▶ Mode: Global Config Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Operator
- ▶ Format: igmp-snooping mode

#### ■ no igmp-snooping mode

Disable the option

- ▶ Mode: Global Config Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Operator
- ▶ Format: no igmp-snooping mode

### 28.1.2 igmp-snooping querier mode

Enable or disable IGMP snooping querier on the system.

- ▶ Mode: Global Config Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Operator
- ▶ Format: igmp-snooping querier mode

### ■ no igmp-snooping querier mode

Disable the option

- ▶ Mode: Global Config Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Operator
- ▶ Format: no igmp-snooping querier mode

## 28.1.3 igmp-snooping querier query-interval

Sets the IGMP querier query interval time (1-1800) in seconds.

- ▶ Mode: Global Config Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Operator
- ▶ Format: igmp-snooping querier query-interval <P-1>

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	1..1800	Enter a number in the given range.

## 28.1.4 igmp-snooping querier timer-expiry

Sets the IGMP querier timer expiration period (60-300) in seconds.

- ▶ Mode: Global Config Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Operator
- ▶ Format: igmp-snooping querier timer-expiry <P-1>

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	60..300	Enter a number in the given range.

### 28.1.5 igmp-snooping querier version

Sets the IGMP version (1-3) of the query.

- ▶ Mode: Global Config Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Operator
- ▶ Format: igmp-snooping querier version <P-1>

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	1..3	IGMP snooping querier's protocol version(1 to 3,default: 2).

---

### 28.1.6 igmp-snooping forward-unknown

Configure if and how unknown multicasts are forwarded.The setting can be discard, flood or query-ports.The default is flood.

- ▶ Mode: Global Config Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Operator
- ▶ Format: igmp-snooping forward-unknown <P-1>

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	discard	Unknown multicast frames will be discarded.
	flood	Unknown multicast frames will be flooded.
	query-ports	Unknown multicast frames will be forwarded only to query ports.

---



## 28.2 igmp-snooping

Configure IGMP snooping.

### 28.2.1 igmp-snooping vlan-id

Configure the VLAN parameters.

- **Mode:** VLAN Database Mode
- **Privilege Level:** Operator
- **Format:** `igmp-snooping vlan-id <P-1> mode fast-leave groupmembership-interval <P-2> maxresponse <P-3> mcrtrexpiretime <P-4> querier mode address <P-5> forward-known <P-6> forward-all <P-7> static-query-port <P-8> automatic-mode <P-9>`

**mode:** Enable or disable IGMP snooping per VLAN.

**fast-leave:** Enable or disable IGMP snooping fast-leave per VLAN.

**groupmembership-interval:** Set IGMP group membership interval time (2-3600) in seconds per VLAN.

**maxresponse:** Set the igmp maximum response time (1-25) in seconds per VLAN.

**mcrtrexpiretime:** Sets the multicast router present expiration time (0-3600) in seconds per VLAN.

**querier:** Set IGMP snooping querier on the system.

**mode:** Enable or disable IGMP snooping querier per VLAN.

**address:** Set IGMP snooping querier address on the system using a VLAN.

**forward-known:** Sets the mode how known multicast packets will be treated. The default value is registered-ports-only(2).

**forward-all:** Enable or disable IGMP snooping forward-all.

**static-query-port:** Enable or disable IGMP snooping static-query-port.

**automatic-mode:** Enable or disable IGMP snooping automatic-mode.

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	1..4042	Enter the VLAN ID.
P-2	2..3600	Enter a number in the given range.
P-3	1..25	Enter a number in the given range.

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-4	0..3600	Enter a number in the given range.
P-5	a.b.c.d	IP address.
P-6	query-and-regis- tered-ports	Addition of query ports to multicast filter portmasks.
	registered-ports-only	No addition of query ports to multicast filter portmasks.
P-7	slot no./port no.	
P-8	slot no./port no.	
P-9	slot no./port no.	

#### ■ no igmp-snooping vlan-id

Disable the option

- ▶ Mode: VLAN Database Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Operator
- ▶ Format: no igmp-snooping vlan-id

## 28.3 igmp-snooping

Configure IGMP snooping.

### 28.3.1 igmp-snooping mode

Enable or disable IGMP snooping per interface.

- ▶ **Mode:** Interface Range Mode
  - ▶ **Privilege Level:** Operator
  - ▶ **Format:** igmp-snooping mode
- 
- **no igmp-snooping mode**  
Disable the option
    - ▶ **Mode:** Interface Range Mode
    - ▶ **Privilege Level:** Operator
    - ▶ **Format:** no igmp-snooping mode

### 28.3.2 igmp-snooping fast-leave

Enable or disable IGMP snooping fast-leave per interface.

- ▶ **Mode:** Interface Range Mode
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Operator
- ▶ **Format:** igmp-snooping fast-leave

**■ no igmp-snooping fast-leave**

Disable the option

- ▶ Mode: Interface Range Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Operator
- ▶ Format: no igmp-snooping fast-leave

### 28.3.3 igmp-snooping groupmembership-interval

Set IGMP group membership interval time (2-3600) in seconds per interface.

- ▶ Mode: Interface Range Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Operator
- ▶ Format: igmp-snooping groupmembership-interval <P-1>

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	2..3600	Enter a number in the given range.

### 28.3.4 igmp-snooping maxresponse

Set the igmp maximum response time (1-25) in seconds per interface.

- ▶ Mode: Interface Range Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Operator
- ▶ Format: igmp-snooping maxresponse <P-1>

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	1..25	Enter a number in the given range.

### 28.3.5 igmp-snooping mcrtrexpiretime

Sets the multicast router present expiration time (0-3600) in seconds per interface.

- ▶ **Mode:** Interface Range Mode
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Operator
- ▶ **Format:** igmp-snooping mcrtrexpiretime <P-1>

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	0..3600	Enter a number in the given range.

### 28.3.6 igmp-snooping static-query-port

Configures the interface as a static query interface in all VLANs.

- ▶ **Mode:** Interface Range Mode
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Operator
- ▶ **Format:** igmp-snooping static-query-port

#### ■ no igmp-snooping static-query-port

Disable the option

- ▶ **Mode:** Interface Range Mode
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Operator
- ▶ **Format:** no igmp-snooping static-query-port

## 28.4 show

Display device options and settings.

### 28.4.1 show igmp-snooping global

Show IGMP snooping global information.

- ▶ Mode: Command is in all modes available.
- ▶ Privilege Level: Guest
- ▶ Format: show igmp-snooping global

### 28.4.2 show igmp-snooping interface

Show IGMP snooping interface information.

- ▶ Mode: Command is in all modes available.
- ▶ Privilege Level: Guest
- ▶ Format: show igmp-snooping interface [<P-1>]

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	slot no./port no.	

### 28.4.3 show igmp-snooping vlan

Show IGMP snooping VLAN information.

- ▶ **Mode:** Command is in all modes available.
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Guest
- ▶ **Format:** show igmp-snooping vlan [<P-1>]

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	1..4042	Enter the VLAN ID.

### 28.4.4 show igmp-snooping querier global

Show IGMP snooping querier information per VLAN.

- ▶ **Mode:** Command is in all modes available.
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Guest
- ▶ **Format:** show igmp-snooping querier global

### 28.4.5 show igmp-snooping querier vlan

Show IGMP snooping querier VLAN information.

- ▶ **Mode:** Command is in all modes available.
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Guest
- ▶ **Format:** show igmp-snooping querier vlan [<P-1>]

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	1..4042	Enter the VLAN ID.

### 28.4.6 show igmp-snooping enhancements vlan

Show IGMP snooping VLAN information.

- ▶ **Mode:** Command is in all modes available.
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Guest
- ▶ **Format:** show igmp-snooping enhancements vlan [<P-1>]

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	1..4042	Enter the VLAN ID.

### 28.4.7 show igmp-snooping enhancements unknown-filtering

Show unknown multicast filtering information.

- ▶ **Mode:** Command is in all modes available.
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Guest
- ▶ **Format:** show igmp-snooping enhancements unknown-filtering

### 28.4.8 show igmp-snooping statistics global

Show number of control packets processed by CPU.

- ▶ **Mode:** Command is in all modes available.
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Guest
- ▶ **Format:** show igmp-snooping statistics global



## 28.4.9 show igmp-snooping statistics interface

Show number of control packets processed by CPU per interface.

- ▶ **Mode:** Command is in all modes available.
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Guest
- ▶ **Format:** show igmp-snooping statistics interface [<P-1>]

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	slot no./port no.	

---

## 28.5 show

Display device options and settings.

### 28.5.1 show mac-filter-table igmp-snooping

Display IGMP snooping entries in the MFDB table.

- ▶ **Mode:** Command is in all modes available.
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Guest
- ▶ **Format:** `show mac-filter-table igmp-snooping`

## 28.6 clear

Clear several items.

### 28.6.1 clear igmp-snooping

Clear all IGMP snooping entries.

- ▶ Mode: Privileged Exec Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Operator
- ▶ Format: `clear igmp-snooping`



## 29 Interface

## 29.1 shutdown

### 29.1.1 shutdown

Enable or disable the interface.

- ▶ **Mode:** Interface Range Mode
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Operator
- ▶ **Format:** shutdown

#### ■ no shutdown

Disable the option

- ▶ **Mode:** Interface Range Mode
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Operator
- ▶ **Format:** no shutdown

## 29.2 auto-negotiate

### 29.2.1 auto-negotiate

Enable or disable automatic negotiation on the interface. The cable crossing settings have no effect if auto-negotiation is enabled. In this case cable crossing is always set to auto. Cable crossing is set to the value chosen by the user if auto-negotiation is disabled.

- ▶ **Mode:** Interface Range Mode
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Operator
- ▶ **Format:** auto-negotiate

#### ■ no auto-negotiate

Disable the option

- ▶ **Mode:** Interface Range Mode
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Operator
- ▶ **Format:** no auto-negotiate

## 29.3 auto-power-down

### 29.3.1 auto-power-down

Set the auto-power-down mode on the interface.

- ▶ Mode: Interface Range Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Operator
- ▶ Format: auto-power-down <P-1>

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	auto-power-save	The port goes in a low power mode.
	no-power-save	The port does not use the automatic power save mode.

---



---

## 29.4 cable-crossing

### 29.4.1 cable-crossing

Cable crossing settings on the interface. The cable crossing settings have no effect if auto-negotiation is enabled. In this case cable crossing is always set to auto. Cable crossing is set to the value chosen by the user if auto-negotiation is disabled.

- ▶ Mode: Interface Range Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Operator
- ▶ Format: cable-crossing <P-1>

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	mdi	The port does not use the crossover mode.
	mdix	The port uses the crossover mode.
	auto-mdix	The port uses the auto crossover mode.

## 29.5 linktraps

### 29.5.1 linktraps

Enable/disable link up/down traps on the interface.

- ▶ **Mode:** Interface Range Mode
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Operator
- ▶ **Format:** linktraps

#### ■ no linktraps

Disable the option

- ▶ **Mode:** Interface Range Mode
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Operator
- ▶ **Format:** no linktraps

## 29.6 speed

### 29.6.1 speed

Sets the speed and duplex setting for the interface.

- ▶ Mode: Interface Range Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Operator
- ▶ Format: speed <P-1> [<P-2>]

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	10	10 MBit/s.
	100	100 MBit/s.
	1000	1000 MBit/s.
P-2	full	full duplex.
	half	half duplex.

## 29.7 name

### 29.7.1 name

Set or remove a descriptive name for the interface.

- ▶ Mode: Interface Range Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Operator
- ▶ Format: name <P-1>

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	string	Enter a user-defined text, max. 64 characters.

## 29.8 power-state

### 29.8.1 power-state

Enable or disable the power state on the interface. The interface power state settings have no effect if the interface admin state is enabled.

- ▶ **Mode:** Interface Range Mode
  - ▶ **Privilege Level:** Operator
  - ▶ **Format:** power-state
- 
- **no power-state**  
Disable the option
    - ▶ **Mode:** Interface Range Mode
    - ▶ **Privilege Level:** Operator
    - ▶ **Format:** no power-state

## 29.9 mac-filter

### 29.9.1 mac-filter

#### static mac filter configuration

- ▶ Mode: Interface Range Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Operator
- ▶ Format: mac-filter <P-1> <P-2>

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	aa:bb:cc:dd:ee:ff	MAC address.
P-2	1..4042	Enter the VLAN ID.

## 29.10led-signaling

Enable or disable Port LED signaling.

### 29.10.1led-signaling operation

Enable or disable Port LED signaling.

- ▶ **Mode:** Interface Range Mode
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Operator
- ▶ **Format:** led-signaling operation

#### ■ no led-signaling operation

Disable the option

- ▶ **Mode:** Interface Range Mode
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Operator
- ▶ **Format:** no led-signaling operation

## 29.11show

Display device options and settings.

### 29.11.1show port all

Show Table with interface parameters.

- ▶ Mode: Command is in all modes available.
- ▶ Privilege Level: Guest
- ▶ Format: show port all



## 29.12show

Display device options and settings.

### 29.12.1show led-signaling operation

Show Port LED signaling operation.

- ▶ Mode: Command is in all modes available.
- ▶ Privilege Level: Guest
- ▶ Format: show led-signaling operation



## 30 Interface Statistics

---

## 30.1 utilization

Configure the interface utilization parameters.

### 30.1.1 utilization control-interval

Add interval time to monitor the bandwidth utilization of the interface.

- ▶ Mode: Interface Range Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Operator
- ▶ Format: utilization control-interval <P-1>

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	1..3600	Add interval time to monitor the bandwidth utilization.

### 30.1.2 utilization alarm-threshold lower

Lower threshold value

- ▶ Mode: Interface Range Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Operator
- ▶ Format: utilization alarm-threshold lower <P-1>

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	0..10000	Add alarm threshold lower value for monitoring bandwidth utilization in hundredths of a percent.

### 30.1.3 utilization alarm-threshold upper

#### Upper threshold value

- ▶ **Mode:** Interface Range Mode
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Operator
- ▶ **Format:** utilization alarm-threshold upper <P-1>

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	0..10000	Add alarm threshold upper value for monitoring bandwidth utilization in hundredths of a percent.

---

## 30.2 clear

Clear several items.

### 30.2.1 clear port-statistics

Clear all statistics counter.

- ▶ Mode: Privileged Exec Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Operator
- ▶ Format: `clear port-statistics`

## 30.3 show

Display device options and settings.

### 30.3.1 show interface counters

Show Table with interface counters.

- ▶ Mode: Command is in all modes available.
- ▶ Privilege Level: Guest
- ▶ Format: show interface counters

### 30.3.2 show interface utilization

Show interface utilization.

- ▶ Mode: Command is in all modes available.
- ▶ Privilege Level: Guest
- ▶ Format: show interface utilization [<P-1>]

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	slot no./port no.	

### 30.3.3 show interface statistics

Show summary interface statistics.

- ▶ **Mode:** Command is in all modes available.
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Guest
- ▶ **Format:** show interface statistics [<P-1>]

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	slot no./port no.	

---

### 30.3.4 show interface ether-stats

Show detailed interface statistics.

- ▶ **Mode:** Command is in all modes available.
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Guest
- ▶ **Format:** show interface ether-stats [<P-1>]

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	slot no./port no.	

---



## 31 Intern

## 31.1 help

Display help for various special keys.

- ▶ **Mode:** Command is in all modes available.
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Guest
- ▶ **Format:** help

## 31.2 logout

Exit this session.

- ▶ **Mode:** Command is in all modes available.
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Guest
- ▶ **Format:** logout

## 31.3 history

Show a list of previously run commands.

- ▶ **Mode:** Command is in all modes available.
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Guest
- ▶ **Format:** history

---

## 31.4 vlan-mode

### 31.4.1 vlan-mode

Enter VLAN Configuration Mode.

- ▶ Mode: Global Config Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Operator
- ▶ Format: `vlan-mode <P-1>`

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	all	Select all VLAN configured.
	vlan	Enter single VLAN.
	vlan range	Enter VLAN range seperated by hyphen e.g 1-4.
	vlan list	Enter VLAN list seperated by comma e.g 2,4,6,... .
	complex range	Enter VLAN range and several VLAN seperated by comma for a list and hyphen for ranges e.g 2-4,6-9,11.

---

## 31.5 exit

Exit from vlan mode.

- ▶ Mode: VLAN Database Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Operator
- ▶ Format: `exit`

## 31.6 end

Exit to exec mode.

- ▶ **Mode:** Interface Range Mode
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Operator
- ▶ **Format:** end

## 31.7 serviceshell

Enter system mode.

### 31.7.1 serviceshell deactivate

Disable the service shell access permanently (Cannot be undone).

- ▶ Mode: Privileged Exec Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Administrator
- ▶ Format: serviceshell deactivate



## 31.8 traceroute

Trace route to a specified host.

### 31.8.1 traceroute maxttl

Set max TTL value.

- ▶ **Mode:** Privileged Exec Mode
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Operator
- ▶ **Format:** `traceroute <P-1> <P-2> maxttl <P-3> [initttl <P-4>] [interval <P-5>] [count <P-6>] [maxFail <P-7>] [size <P-8>] [port <P-9>]`
  - [initttl]: Initial TTL value.
  - [interval]: Timeout until probe failure.
  - [count]: Number of probes for each TTL.
  - [maxFail]: Maximum number of consecutive probes that can fail.
  - [size]: Size of payload in bytes.
  - [port]: UDP destination port.

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	A.B.C.D	IP address.
P-2	string	Hostname or IP address.
P-3	1..255	Enter a number in the given range.
P-4	0..255	Enter a number in the given range.
P-5	1..60	Enter a number in the given range.
P-6	1..10	Enter a number in the given range.
P-7	0..255	Enter a number in the given range.
P-8	0..65507	Enter a number in the given range.
P-9	1..65535	Enter port number between 1 and 65535

## 31.9 reboot

Reset the device (cold start).

### 31.9.1 reboot after

Schedule reboot after specified time.

- ▶ Mode: Privileged Exec Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Administrator
- ▶ Format: reboot after <P-1>

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	0..2147483	Enter Seconds Between 0 to 2147483. Setting 0 will clear scheduled Reboot if configurd.

# 31.10ping

## 31.10.1ping

Send ICMP echo packets to a specified IP address.

- ▶ **Mode:** Command is in all modes available.
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Guest
- ▶ **Format:** ping <P-1> <P-2>

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	A.B.C.D	IP address.
P-2	string	Hostname or IP address.

## 31.11show

Display device options and settings.

### 31.11.1show reboot

Display Configured reboot in seconds

- ▶ Mode: Command is in all modes available.
- ▶ Privilege Level: Guest
- ▶ Format: show reboot

### 31.11.2show serviceshell

Display the service shell access.

- ▶ Mode: Command is in all modes available.
- ▶ Privilege Level: Guest
- ▶ Format: show serviceshell

## 32 Internet Protocol Version 4 (IPv4)

## 32.1 network

Configure the inband connectivity.

### 32.1.1 network protocol

Select DHCP, BOOTP or none as the network configuration protocol.

- ▶ Mode: Privileged Exec Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Operator
- ▶ Format: network protocol <P-1>

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	none	No network config protocol
	bootp	BOOTP
	dhcp	DHCP

### 32.1.2 network parms

Set network address, netmask and gateway

- ▶ Mode: Privileged Exec Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Operator
- ▶ Format: network parms <P-1> <P-2> [<P-3>]

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	A.B.C.D	IP address.
P-2	A.B.C.D	IP address.
P-3	A.B.C.D	IP address.

## 32.2 clear

Clear several items.

### 32.2.1 clear arp-table-switch

Clear the agent's ARP table (cache).

- ▶ Mode: Privileged Exec Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Operator
- ▶ Format: clear arp-table-switch

## 32.3 show

Display device options and settings.

### 32.3.1 show network parms

Show network settings.

- ▶ Mode: Command is in all modes available.
- ▶ Privilege Level: Guest
- ▶ Format: show network parms



## 32.4 show

Display device options and settings.

### 32.4.1 show arp

Show ARP table.

- ▶ Mode: Command is in all modes available.
- ▶ Privilege Level: Guest
- ▶ Format: show arp



## 33 Link Backup

## 33.1 link-backup

Configure Link Backup parameters.

### 33.1.1 link-backup operation

Enable or disable Link Backup.

- ▶ Mode: Global Config Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Administrator
- ▶ Format: link-backup operation

#### ■ no link-backup operation

Disable the option

- ▶ Mode: Global Config Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Administrator
- ▶ Format: no link-backup operation

## 33.2 link-backup

Configure Link Backup parameters.

### 33.2.1 link-backup add

Add a Link Backup interface pair.

- ▶ **Mode:** Interface Range Mode
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Administrator
- ▶ **Format:** link-backup add <P-1> [failback-time <P-2>]  
[description <P-3>]

[failback-time]: FailBack time in seconds for the interface pair.

[description]: Description for the interface pair.

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	slot no./port no.	
P-2	0..3600	FailBack time interval.(default: 30)
P-3	string	Enter a user-defined text, max. 256 characters.

### 33.2.2 link-backup delete

Delete the associated backup interface.

- ▶ **Mode:** Interface Range Mode
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Administrator
- ▶ **Format:** link-backup delete <P-1>

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	slot no./port no.	

### 33.2.3 link-backup modify

Modify a Link Backup interface pair.

- **Mode:** Interface Range Mode
- **Privilege Level:** Administrator
- **Format:** link-backup modify <P-1> [failback-status <P-2>] [failback-time <P-3>] [description <P-4>] [status <P-5>]

[failback-status]: Modify failback status.(default: enabled)

[failback-time]: Modify failback time.(default: 30)

[description]: Description for the interface pair.

[status]: Enable or disable a Link Backup interface pair entry.

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	slot no./port no.	
P-2	enable	Enable the option.
	disable	Disable the option.
P-3	0..3600	FailBack time interval.(default: 30)
P-4	string	Enter a user-defined text, max. 256 characters.
P-5	enable	Enable the option.
	disable	Disable the option.

## 33.3 show

Display device options and settings.

### 33.3.1 show link-backup operation

Display Link Backup global information.

- ▶ **Mode:** Command is in all modes available.
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Guest
- ▶ **Format:** show link-backup operation

### 33.3.2 show link-backup pairs

Display Link Backup interface pairs.

- ▶ **Mode:** Command is in all modes available.
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Guest
- ▶ **Format:** show link-backup pairs [<P-1>] [<P-2>]

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	slot no./port no.	
P-2	slot no./port no.	





## 34 Link Layer Discovery Protocol (LLDP)

## 34.1 lldp

Configure of Link Layer Discovery Protocol.

### 34.1.1 lldp operation

Enable or disable the LLDP operational state.

- ▶ Mode: Global Config Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Operator
- ▶ Format: lldp operation

#### ■ no lldp operation

Disable the option

- ▶ Mode: Global Config Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Operator
- ▶ Format: no lldp operation

### 34.1.2 lldp config chassis admin-state

Enable or disable the LLDP operational state.

- ▶ Mode: Global Config Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Operator
- ▶ Format: lldp config chassis admin-state <P-1>

---

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	enable	Enable the option.
	disable	Disable the option.

---

### 34.1.3 lldp config chassis notification-interval

Enter the LLDP notification interval in seconds.

- ▶ Mode: Global Config Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Operator
- ▶ Format: `lldp config chassis notification-interval <P-1>`

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	5..3600	Enter a number in the given range.

### 34.1.4 lldp config chassis re-init-delay

Enter the LLDP re-initialization delay in seconds.

- ▶ Mode: Global Config Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Operator
- ▶ Format: `lldp config chassis re-init-delay <P-1>`

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	1..10	Enter a number in the given range.

### 34.1.5 lldp config chassis tx-delay

Enter the LLDP transmit delay in seconds.

- ▶ Mode: Global Config Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Operator
- ▶ Format: `lldp config chassis tx-delay <P-1>`

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	1..8192	Enter a number in the given range.

### 34.1.6 lldp config chassis tx-hold-multiplier

Enter the LLDP transmit hold multiplier.

- ▶ Mode: Global Config Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Operator
- ▶ Format: `lldp config chassis tx-hold-multiplier <P-1>`

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	2..10	Enter a number in the given range.

### 34.1.7 lldp config chassis tx-interval

Enter the LLDP transmit interval in seconds.

- ▶ Mode: Global Config Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Operator
- ▶ Format: `lldp config chassis tx-interval <P-1>`

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	5..32768	Enter a number in the given range.

## 34.2 show

Display device options and settings.

### 34.2.1 show lldp global

Display the LLDP global configurations.

- ▶ Mode: Command is in all modes available.
- ▶ Privilege Level: Guest
- ▶ Format: show lldp global

### 34.2.2 show lldp port

Display port specific LLDP configurations.

- ▶ Mode: Command is in all modes available.
- ▶ Privilege Level: Guest
- ▶ Format: show lldp port [<P-1>]

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	slot no./port no.	

### 34.2.3 show lldp remote-data

Remote information collected with LLDP.

- ▶ **Mode:** Command is in all modes available.
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Guest
- ▶ **Format:** show lldp remote-data [<P-1>]

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	slot no./port no.	

---

## 34.3 lldp

Configure of Link Layer Discovery Protocol on a port.

### 34.3.1 lldp admin-state

Configure how the interface processes LLDP frames.

- ▶ **Mode:** Interface Range Mode
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Operator
- ▶ **Format:** `lldp admin-state <P-1>`

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	tx-only	Interface will only transmit LLDP frames. Received frames are not processed.
	rx-only	Interface will only receive LLDP frames. Frames are not transmitted.
	tx-and-rx	Interface will transmit and receive LLDP frames. This is the default setting.
	disable	Interface will neither transmit nor process received LLDP frames.

### 34.3.2 lldp fdb-mode

Configure the LLDP FDB mode for this interface.

- ▶ **Mode:** Interface Range Mode
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Operator
- ▶ **Format:** `lldp fdb-mode <P-1>`

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	lldp-only	Collected remote data will be based on received LLDP frames only.
	mac-only	Collected remote data will be based on the switch's FDB entries only.
	both	Collected remote data will be based on received LLDP frames as well as on the switch's FDB entries.
	auto-detect	As long as no LLDP frames are received, the collected remote data will be based on the switch's FDB entries only. After the first LLDP frame is received, the remote data will be based on received LLDP frames only. This is the default setting.

### 34.3.3 lldp max-neighbors

Enter the LLDP max neighbors for interface.

- ▶ Mode: Interface Range Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Operator
- ▶ Format: `lldp max-neighbors <P-1>`

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	1..50	Enter a number in the given range.

### 34.3.4 lldp notification

Enable or disable the LLDP notification operation for interface.

- ▶ Mode: Interface Range Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Operator
- ▶ Format: `lldp notification`



- no lldp notification  
Disable the option
  - ▶ Mode: Interface Range Mode
  - ▶ Privilege Level: Operator
  - ▶ Format: no lldp notification

### 34.3.5 lldp tlv inline-power

Enable or disable inline-power TLV transmission.

- ▶ Mode: Interface Range Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Operator
- ▶ Format: lldp tlv inline-power

- no lldp tlv inline-power  
Disable the option
  - ▶ Mode: Interface Range Mode
  - ▶ Privilege Level: Operator
  - ▶ Format: no lldp tlv inline-power

### 34.3.6 lldp tlv link-aggregation

Enable or disable link-aggregation TLV transmission.

- ▶ Mode: Interface Range Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Operator
- ▶ Format: lldp tlv link-aggregation

■ no lldp tlv link-aggregation

Disable the option

- ▶ Mode: Interface Range Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Operator
- ▶ Format: no lldp tlv link-aggregation

### 34.3.7 lldp tlv mac-phy-config-state

Enable or disable mac-phy-config-state TLV transmission.

- ▶ Mode: Interface Range Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Operator
- ▶ Format: lldp tlv mac-phy-config-state

■ no lldp tlv mac-phy-config-state

Disable the option

- ▶ Mode: Interface Range Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Operator
- ▶ Format: no lldp tlv mac-phy-config-state

### 34.3.8 lldp tlv max-frame-size

Enable or disable max-frame-size TLV transmission.

- ▶ Mode: Interface Range Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Operator
- ▶ Format: lldp tlv max-frame-size

■ no lldp tlv max-frame-size

Disable the option

- ▶ Mode: Interface Range Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Operator
- ▶ Format: no lldp tlv max-frame-size

### 34.3.9 lldp tlv mgmt-addr

Enable or disable mgmt-addr TLV transmission.

- ▶ Mode: Interface Range Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Operator
- ▶ Format: lldp tlv mgmt-addr

■ no lldp tlv mgmt-addr

Disable the option

- ▶ Mode: Interface Range Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Operator
- ▶ Format: no lldp tlv mgmt-addr

### 34.3.10 lldp tlv port-desc

Enable or disable port description TLV transmission.

- ▶ Mode: Interface Range Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Operator
- ▶ Format: lldp tlv port-desc

- no lldp tlv port-desc  
Disable the option
  - ▶ Mode: Interface Range Mode
  - ▶ Privilege Level: Operator
  - ▶ Format: no lldp tlv port-desc

### 34.3.11 lldp tlv port-vlan

Enable or disable port-vlan TLV transmission.

- ▶ Mode: Interface Range Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Operator
- ▶ Format: lldp tlv port-vlan

- no lldp tlv port-vlan  
Disable the option
  - ▶ Mode: Interface Range Mode
  - ▶ Privilege Level: Operator
  - ▶ Format: no lldp tlv port-vlan

### 34.3.12 lldp tlv protocol

Enable or disable protocol TLV transmission.

- ▶ Mode: Interface Range Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Operator
- ▶ Format: lldp tlv protocol

- no lldp tlv protocol  
Disable the option
  - ▶ Mode: Interface Range Mode
  - ▶ Privilege Level: Operator
  - ▶ Format: no lldp tlv protocol

### 34.3.13 lldp tlv sys-cap

Enable or disable system capabilities TLV transmission.

- ▶ Mode: Interface Range Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Operator
- ▶ Format: lldp tlv sys-cap

- no lldp tlv sys-cap  
Disable the option
  - ▶ Mode: Interface Range Mode
  - ▶ Privilege Level: Operator
  - ▶ Format: no lldp tlv sys-cap

### 34.3.14 lldp tlv sys-desc

Enable or disable system description TLV transmission.

- ▶ Mode: Interface Range Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Operator
- ▶ Format: lldp tlv sys-desc

- no lldp tlv sys-desc  
Disable the option
  - ▶ Mode: Interface Range Mode
  - ▶ Privilege Level: Operator
  - ▶ Format: no lldp tlv sys-desc

### 34.3.15 lldp tlv sys-name

Enable or disable system name TLV transmission.

- ▶ Mode: Interface Range Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Operator
- ▶ Format: lldp tlv sys-name

- no lldp tlv sys-name  
Disable the option
  - ▶ Mode: Interface Range Mode
  - ▶ Privilege Level: Operator
  - ▶ Format: no lldp tlv sys-name

### 34.3.16 lldp tlv vlan-name

Enable or disable vlan name TLV transmission.

- ▶ Mode: Interface Range Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Operator
- ▶ Format: lldp tlv vlan-name

■ **no lldp tlv vlan-name**

Disable the option

- ▶ **Mode:** Interface Range Mode
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Operator
- ▶ **Format:** no lldp tlv vlan-name

### 34.3.17 lldp tlv protocol-based-vlan

Enable or disable protocol-based vlan TLV transmission.

- ▶ **Mode:** Interface Range Mode
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Operator
- ▶ **Format:** lldp tlv protocol-based-vlan

■ **no lldp tlv protocol-based-vlan**

Disable the option

- ▶ **Mode:** Interface Range Mode
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Operator
- ▶ **Format:** no lldp tlv protocol-based-vlan

### 34.3.18 lldp tlv igmp

Enable or disable igmp TLV transmission.

- ▶ **Mode:** Interface Range Mode
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Operator
- ▶ **Format:** lldp tlv igmp

- no lldp tlv igmp  
Disable the option
  - ▶ Mode: Interface Range Mode
  - ▶ Privilege Level: Operator
  - ▶ Format: no lldp tlv igmp

### 34.3.19 lldp tlv portsec

Enable or disable portsec TLV transmission.

- ▶ Mode: Interface Range Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Operator
- ▶ Format: lldp tlv portsec

- no lldp tlv portsec  
Disable the option
  - ▶ Mode: Interface Range Mode
  - ▶ Privilege Level: Operator
  - ▶ Format: no lldp tlv portsec

### 34.3.20 lldp tlv ptp

Enable or disable PTP TLV transmission.

- ▶ Mode: Interface Range Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Operator
- ▶ Format: lldp tlv ptp



- no lldp tlv ptp  
Disable the option
  - ▶ **Mode:** Interface Range Mode
  - ▶ **Privilege Level:** Operator
  - ▶ **Format:** no lldp tlv ptp



## 35 Media Endpoint Discovery LLDP-MED

## 35.1 lldp

Configure of Link Layer Discovery Protocol on a port.

### 35.1.1 lldp med confignotification

Enable or disable LLDP-MED notification send for this interface.

- ▶ Mode: Interface Range Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Operator
- ▶ Format: `lldp med confignotification`

#### ■ no lldp med confignotification

Disable the option

- ▶ Mode: Interface Range Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Operator
- ▶ Format: `no lldp med confignotification`

### 35.1.2 lldp med transmit-tlv capabilities

Include/Exclude LLDP MED capabilities TLV.

- ▶ Mode: Interface Range Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Operator
- ▶ Format: `lldp med transmit-tlv capabilities`

■ no lldp med transmit-tlv capabilities

Disable the option

- ▶ Mode: Interface Range Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Operator
- ▶ Format: no lldp med transmit-tlv capabilities

### 35.1.3 Ildp med transmit-tlv network-policy

Include/Exclude LLDP network policy TLV.

- ▶ Mode: Interface Range Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Operator
- ▶ Format: lldp med transmit-tlv network-policy

■ no lldp med transmit-tlv network-policy

Disable the option

- ▶ Mode: Interface Range Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Operator
- ▶ Format: no lldp med transmit-tlv network-policy

## 35.2 lldp

Configure of Link Layer Discovery Protocol.

### 35.2.1 lldp med faststartrepeatcount

Configure LLDP-MED fast start repeat count.

- ▶ Mode: Global Config Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Operator
- ▶ Format: `lldp med faststartrepeatcount <P-1>`

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	1..10	Enter a value representing the number of LLDP PDUs that will be transmitted.Default is 3.

---

# 35.3 show

Display device options and settings.

## 35.3.1 show lldp med global

Display a summary of the current LLDP-MED configuration.

- ▶ **Mode:** Command is in all modes available.
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Guest
- ▶ **Format:** show lldp med global

## 35.3.2 show lldp med interface

Display the current LLDP-MED configuration on a specific port.

- ▶ **Mode:** Command is in all modes available.
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Guest
- ▶ **Format:** show lldp med interface [<P-1>]

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	slot no./port no.	

### 35.3.3 show lldp med local-device

Display detailed information about the LLDP-MED data

- ▶ Mode: Command is in all modes available.
- ▶ Privilege Level: Guest
- ▶ Format: show lldp med local-device <P-1>

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	slot no./port no.	

### 35.3.4 show lldp med remote-device detail

Display LLDP-MED detail configuration for a remote device.

- ▶ Mode: Command is in all modes available.
- ▶ Privilege Level: Guest
- ▶ Format: show lldp med remote-device detail <P-1>

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	slot no./port no.	

### 35.3.5 show lldp med remote-device summary

Display LLDP-MED summary configuration for a remote device.

- ▶ Mode: Command is in all modes available.
- ▶ Privilege Level: Guest
- ▶ Format: show lldp med remote-device summary [<P-1>]

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	slot no./port no.	



## 36 Logging

## 36.1 logging

Logging configuration.

### 36.1.1 logging audit-trail

Add a comment for the audit trail.

- ▶ Mode: Global Config Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Administrator
- ▶ Format: logging audit-trail <P-1>

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	string	Enter a user-defined text, max. 80 characters.

### 36.1.2 logging buffered severity

Configure the minimum severity level to be logged to the high priority buffer.

- ▶ Mode: Global Config Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Administrator
- ▶ Format: logging buffered severity <P-1>

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	emergency	System is unusable. System failure has occurred.
	alert	Action must be taken immediately. Unrecoverable failure of a component. System failure likely.
	critical	Recoverable failure of a component that may lead to system failure.
	error	Error conditions. Recoverable failure of a component.
	warning	Minor failure, e.g. misconfiguration of a component.
	notice	Normal but significant conditions.
	informational	Informational messages.
	debug	Debug-level messages.
	0	Same as emergency
	1	Same as alert
	2	Same as critical
	3	Same as error
	4	Same as warning
	5	Same as notice
	6	Same as informational
	7	Same as debug

### 36.1.3 logging host add

Add a new logging host.

- Mode: Global Config Mode
- Privilege Level: Administrator
- Format: logging host add <P-1> addr <P-2> <P-3> [port <P-4>] [severity <P-5>] [type <P-6>]

addr: Enter the IP address of the server.

[port]: Enter the UDP port used for syslog server transmission.

[severity]: Configure the minimum severity level to be sent to this syslog server.

[type]: Configure the type of log messages to be sent to the syslog server.

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	1..8	Syslog server entry index
P-2	string	Hostname or IP address.
P-3	a.b.c.d	IP address.
P-4	1..65535	UDP port number to be used
P-5	emergency	System is unusable. System failure has occurred.
	alert	Action must be taken immediately. Unrecoverable failure of a component. System failure likely.
	critical	Recoverable failure of a component that may lead to system failure.
	error	Error conditions. Recoverable failure of a component.
	warning	Minor failure, e.g. misconfiguration of a component.
	notice	Normal but significant conditions.
	informational	Informational messages.
	debug	Debug-level messages.
	0	Same as emergency
	1	Same as alert
	2	Same as critical
	3	Same as error
	4	Same as warning
	5	Same as notice
	6	Same as informational
	7	Same as debug
P-6	systemlog	the system event log entries
	audittrail	the audit trail log entries

### 36.1.4 logging host delete

Delete a logging host.

- Mode: Global Config Mode
- Privilege Level: Administrator
- Format: logging host delete <P-1>

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	1..8	Syslog server entry index

### 36.1.5 logging host enable

Enable a logging host.

- ▶ Mode: Global Config Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Administrator
- ▶ Format: logging host enable <P-1>

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	1..8	Syslog server entry index

### 36.1.6 logging host disable

Disable a logging host.

- ▶ Mode: Global Config Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Administrator
- ▶ Format: logging host disable <P-1>

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	1..8	Syslog server entry index

### 36.1.7 logging host modify

Modify an existing logging host.

- ▶ Mode: Global Config Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Administrator
- ▶ Format: logging host modify <P-1> [addr <P-2> <P-3>]  
[port <P-4>] [severity <P-5>] [type <P-6>]

[addr]: Enter the IP address of the server.

[port]: Enter the UDP port used for syslog server transmission.

[severity]: Configure the minimum severity level to be sent to this syslog server.

[type]: Configure the type of log messages to be sent to the syslog server.

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	1..8	Syslog server entry index
P-2	string	Hostname or IP address.
P-3	a.b.c.d	IP address.
P-4	1..65535	UDP port number to be used
P-5	emergency	System is unusable. System failure has occurred.
	alert	Action must be taken immediately. Unrecoverable failure of a component. System failure likely.
	critical	Recoverable failure of a component that may lead to system failure.
	error	Error conditions. Recoverable failure of a component.
	warning	Minor failure, e.g. misconfiguration of a component.
	notice	Normal but significant conditions.
	informational	Informational messages.
	debug	Debug-level messages.
	0	Same as emergency
	1	Same as alert
	2	Same as critical
	3	Same as error
	4	Same as warning
	5	Same as notice
	6	Same as informational
	7	Same as debug
P-6	systemlog	the system event log entries
	audittrail	the audit trail log entries

### 36.1.8 logging syslog operation

Enable or disable the syslog client.

- Mode: Global Config Mode
- Privilege Level: Administrator
- Format: logging syslog operation

- no logging syslog operation  
Disable the option
  - ▶ Mode: Global Config Mode
  - ▶ Privilege Level: Administrator
  - ▶ Format: no logging syslog operation

### 36.1.9 logging current-console operation

Enable or disable logging messages to the current remote console.

- ▶ Mode: Global Config Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Administrator
- ▶ Format: logging current-console operation

- no logging current-console operation  
Disable the option
  - ▶ Mode: Global Config Mode
  - ▶ Privilege Level: Administrator
  - ▶ Format: no logging current-console operation

### 36.1.10 logging current-console severity

Configure the minimum severity level to be sent to the current remote console.

- ▶ Mode: Global Config Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Administrator
- ▶ Format: logging current-console severity <P-1>

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	emergency	System is unusable. System failure has occurred.
	alert	Action must be taken immediately. Unrecoverable failure of a component. System failure likely.
	critical	Recoverable failure of a component that may lead to system failure.
	error	Error conditions. Recoverable failure of a component.
	warning	Minor failure, e.g. misconfiguration of a component.
	notice	Normal but significant conditions.
	informational	Informational messages.
	debug	Debug-level messages.
	0	Same as emergency
	1	Same as alert
	2	Same as critical
	3	Same as error
	4	Same as warning
	5	Same as notice
	6	Same as informational
	7	Same as debug

### 36.1.11 logging console operation

Enable or disable logging to the local V.24 console.

- ▶ Mode: Global Config Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Administrator
- ▶ Format: logging console operation

#### ■ no logging console operation

Disable the option

- ▶ Mode: Global Config Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Administrator
- ▶ Format: no logging console operation



### 36.1.12 logging console severity

Configure the minimum severity level to be logged to the V.24 console.

- ▶ Mode: Global Config Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Administrator
- ▶ Format: logging console severity <P-1>

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	emergency	System is unusable. System failure has occurred.
	alert	Action must be taken immediately. Unrecoverable failure of a component. System failure likely.
	critical	Recoverable failure of a component that may lead to system failure.
	error	Error conditions. Recoverable failure of a component.
	warning	Minor failure, e.g. misconfiguration of a component.
	notice	Normal but significant conditions.
	informational	Informational messages.
	debug	Debug-level messages.
	0	Same as emergency
	1	Same as alert
	2	Same as critical
	3	Same as error
	4	Same as warning
	5	Same as notice
	6	Same as informational
	7	Same as debug

### 36.1.13 logging persistent operation

Enable or disable persistent logging. This feature is only available when an SD card is inserted in the SD port.

- ▶ Mode: Global Config Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Administrator
- ▶ Format: logging persistent operation

### ■ no logging persistent operation

Disable the option

- ▶ Mode: Global Config Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Administrator
- ▶ Format: no logging persistent operation

## 36.1.14 logging persistent numfiles

Enter the maximum number of log files.

- ▶ Mode: Global Config Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Administrator
- ▶ Format: logging persistent numfiles <P-1>

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	0..25	number of logfiles

## 36.1.15 logging persistent filesize

Enter the maximum size of a log file.

- ▶ Mode: Global Config Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Administrator
- ▶ Format: logging persistent filesize <P-1>

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	0..4096	Maximum persistent logfile size on the non-volatile memory in kBytes

### 36.1.16 logging persistent severity-level

Configure the minimum severity level to be logged into files.

- ▶ Mode: Global Config Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Administrator
- ▶ Format: logging persistent severity-level <P-1>

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	emergency	System is unusable. System failure has occurred.
	alert	Action must be taken immediately. Unrecoverable failure of a component. System failure likely.
	critical	Recoverable failure of a component that may lead to system failure.
	error	Error conditions. Recoverable failure of a component.
	warning	Minor failure, e.g. misconfiguration of a component.
	notice	Normal but significant conditions.
	informational	Informational messages.
	debug	Debug-level messages.
	0	Same as emergency
	1	Same as alert
	2	Same as critical
	3	Same as error
	4	Same as warning
	5	Same as notice
	6	Same as informational
	7	Same as debug

## 36.2 show

Display device options and settings.

### 36.2.1 show logging buffered

Display buffered (in-memory) log entries.

- ▶ **Mode:** Command is in all modes available.
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Guest
- ▶ **Format:** show logging buffered [<P-1>]

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	string	<filter> Enter a comma separated list of severity ranges, numbers or enum strings are allowed. Example: 0-1,informational-debug

### 36.2.2 show logging traplogs

Display trap log entries.

- ▶ **Mode:** Command is in all modes available.
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Guest
- ▶ **Format:** show logging traplogs

### 36.2.3 show logging console

Display console logging configurations.

- ▶ **Mode:** Command is in all modes available.
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Guest
- ▶ **Format:** show logging console

### 36.2.4 show logging persistent

Display persistent logging configurations.

- ▶ **Mode:** Command is in all modes available.
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Guest
- ▶ **Format:** show logging persistent [logfiles]  
[logfiles]: List the persistent log files.

### 36.2.5 show logging syslog

Display current syslog operational setting.

- ▶ **Mode:** Command is in all modes available.
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Guest
- ▶ **Format:** show logging syslog

### 36.2.6 show logging host

Display a list of logging hosts currently configured.

- ▶ **Mode:** Command is in all modes available.
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Guest
- ▶ **Format:** show logging host

## 36.3 copy

Copy different kinds of items.

### 36.3.1 copy eventlog buffered envm

Copy buffered log to external non-volatile memory device.

- ▶ Mode: Privileged Exec Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Operator
- ▶ Format: copy eventlog buffered envm <P-1>

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	string	Enter a user-defined text, max. 32 characters.

---

### 36.3.2 copy eventlog buffered remote

Copy buffered log to file server.

- ▶ Mode: Privileged Exec Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Operator
- ▶ Format: copy eventlog buffered remote <P-1>

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	string	Enter a user-defined text, max. 128 characters.

---

### 36.3.3 copy eventlog persistent

Copy persistent logs to envm or file server.

- ▶ **Mode:** Privileged Exec Mode
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Operator
- ▶ **Format:** copy eventlog persistent <P-1> envm <P-2> remote <P-3>

envm: Copy persistent log to external non-volatile memory device.

remote: Copy persistent log to file server.

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	string	Enter a user-defined text, max. 32 characters.
P-2	string	Enter a user-defined text, max. 32 characters.
P-3	string	Enter a user-defined text, max. 128 characters.

### 36.3.4 copy traplog system envm

Copy traplog to external non-volatile memory device.

- ▶ **Mode:** Privileged Exec Mode
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Operator
- ▶ **Format:** copy traplog system envm <P-1>

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	string	Enter a user-defined text, max. 32 characters.



### 36.3.5 copy traplog system remote

Copy traplog to file server

- ▶ Mode: Privileged Exec Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Operator
- ▶ Format: copy traplog system remote <P-1>

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	string	Enter a user-defined text, max. 128 characters.

### 36.3.6 copy audittrail system envm

Copy audit trail to external non-volatile memory device.

- ▶ Mode: Privileged Exec Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Auditor
- ▶ Format: copy audittrail system envm <P-1>

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	string	Enter a user-defined text, max. 32 characters.

### 36.3.7 copy audittrail system remote

Copy audit trail to file server.

- ▶ Mode: Privileged Exec Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Auditor
- ▶ Format: copy audittrail system remote <P-1>

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	string	Enter a user-defined text, max. 128 characters.

## 36.4 clear

Clear several items.

### 36.4.1 clear logging buffered

Clear buffered log from memory.

- ▶ Mode: Privileged Exec Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Administrator
- ▶ Format: clear logging buffered

### 36.4.2 clear logging persistent

Clear persistent log from memory.

- ▶ Mode: Privileged Exec Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Administrator
- ▶ Format: clear logging persistent

### 36.4.3 clear eventlog

Clear the event log entries from memory.

- ▶ **Mode:** Privileged Exec Mode
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Administrator
- ▶ **Format:** clear eventlog



LRE

---

37 LRE

## 37.1 prp

Configure parallel redundancy protocol (PRP) parameters and clear tables and counters.

### 37.1.1 prp operation

Enable or disable the parallel redundancy protocol (PRP).

- ▶ Mode: Global Config Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Operator
- ▶ Format: prp operation

#### ■ no prp operation

Disable the option

- ▶ Mode: Global Config Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Operator
- ▶ Format: no prp operation

### 37.1.2 prp instance

Configure PRP instances

- ▶ Mode: Global Config Mode
  - ▶ Privilege Level: Operator
  - ▶ Format: prp instance <P-1> operation port-a port-b  
supervision evaluate send redbox-exclusively
- operation: Enable or disable the PRP instance.

port-a: Enable or disable the first port of the PRP line.

port-b: Enable or disable the second port of the PRP line.

supervision: Configure the PRP supervision tx and rx packet handling.

evaluate: Enable or disable evaluation of received supervision packets.

send: Enable or disable sending of supervision packets.

redbox-exclusively: Enable sending of supervision packets for this RedBox exclusively. Use the no form of the command to send supervision packets for each connected VDAN and this RedBox (if send is enabled).

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	1..1	Enter PRP instance number (only 1 supported).

---

- no prp instance
  - Disable the option
    - ▶ Mode: Global Config Mode
    - ▶ Privilege Level: Operator
    - ▶ Format: no prp instance

## 37.2 show

Display device options and settings.

### 37.2.1 show prp global

Show global preferences.

- ▶ Mode: Command is in all modes available.
- ▶ Privilege Level: Guest
- ▶ Format: show prp global

### 37.2.2 show prp instance

Show PRP instances.

- ▶ Mode: Command is in all modes available.
- ▶ Privilege Level: Guest
- ▶ Format: show prp instance [<P-1>]

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	1..1	Enter PRP instance number (only 1 supported).



---

### 37.2.3 show prp node-table

Show node table (received supervision packets).

- ▶ Mode: Command is in all modes available.
- ▶ Privilege Level: Guest
- ▶ Format: show prp node-table [<P-1>]

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	1..1	Enter PRP instance number (only 1 supported).

---

### 37.2.4 show prp proxy-node-table

Show proxy node table.

- ▶ Mode: Command is in all modes available.
- ▶ Privilege Level: Guest
- ▶ Format: show prp proxy-node-table [<P-1>]

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	1..1	Enter PRP instance number (only 1 supported).

---

### 37.2.5 show prp counters

Show PRP counters.

- ▶ Mode: Command is in all modes available.
- ▶ Privilege Level: Guest
- ▶ Format: show prp counters [<P-1>]

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	1..1	Enter PRP instance number (only 1 supported).

---

## 37.3 clear

Clear several items.

### 37.3.1 clear prp proxy-node-table

Clear proxy-node-table.

- ▶ Mode: Privileged Exec Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Operator
- ▶ Format: `clear prp proxy-node-table [<P-1>]`

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	1..1	Enter PRP instance number (only 1 supported).

### 37.3.2 clear prp node-table

Clear node-table (received supervision packets).

- ▶ Mode: Privileged Exec Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Operator
- ▶ Format: `clear prp node-table [<P-1>]`

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	1..1	Enter PRP instance number (only 1 supported).

---

### 37.3.3 clear prp counters

Clear PRP counters.

- ▶ **Mode:** Privileged Exec Mode
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Operator
- ▶ **Format:** clear prp counters [<P-1>]

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	1..1	Enter PRP instance number (only 1 supported).

---



## 38 MAC Notification

## 38.1 mac

Set MAC parameters.

### 38.1.1 mac notification operation

Enable or disable MAC notification globally.

- ▶ Mode: Global Config Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Operator
- ▶ Format: mac notification operation

#### ■ no mac notification operation

Disable the option

- ▶ Mode: Global Config Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Operator
- ▶ Format: no mac notification operation

### 38.1.2 mac notification interval

Set MAC notification interval in seconds.

- ▶ Mode: Global Config Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Operator
- ▶ Format: mac notification interval <P-1>

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	0..2147483647	Enter a number in the given range.

## 38.2 mac

MAC interface commands.

### 38.2.1 mac notification operation

Enable or disable MAC notification on this interface.

- ▶ **Mode:** Interface Range Mode
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Operator
- ▶ **Format:** mac notification operation

#### ■ no mac notification operation

Disable the option

- ▶ **Mode:** Interface Range Mode
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Operator
- ▶ **Format:** no mac notification operation

## 38.3 show

Display device options and settings.

### 38.3.1 show mac notification global

Displays MAC notification global information.

- ▶ Mode: Command is in all modes available.
- ▶ Privilege Level: Guest
- ▶ Format: show mac notification global

### 38.3.2 show mac notification interface

Displays MAC notification interface information.

- ▶ Mode: Command is in all modes available.
- ▶ Privilege Level: Guest
- ▶ Format: show mac notification interface



## 39 Management Access

## 39.1 network

Configure the inband connectivity.

### 39.1.1 network management access web timeout

Set the web interface idle timeout.

- ▶ Mode: Privileged Exec Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Administrator
- ▶ Format: network management access web timeout <P-1>

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	0..160	Idle timeout of a session in minutes (default: 5).

### 39.1.2 network management access add

Add a new entry with index.

- ▶ Mode: Privileged Exec Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Administrator
- ▶ Format: network management access add <P-1> [ip <P-2>] [mask <P-3>] [http <P-4>] [https <P-5>] [snmp <P-6>] [telnet <P-7>] [iec61850-mms <P-8>] [ssh <P-9>]

[ip]: Configure IP address which should have access to management.

[mask]: Configure network mask to allow a subnet for management access.

[http]: Configure if HTTP is allowed to have management access.

[https]: Configure if HTTPS is allowed to have management access.

[snmp]: Configure if SNMP is allowed to have management access.

[telnet]: Configure if telnet is allowed to have management access.

[iec61850-mms]: Configure if IEC61850-Mms is allowed to have management access.

[ssh]: Configure if SSH is allowed to have management access.

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	1..16	Pool entry index.
P-2	a.b.c.d	IP address.
P-3	0..32	Prefix length netmask.
P-4	enable	Enable the option.
	disable	Disable the option.
P-5	enable	Enable the option.
	disable	Disable the option.
P-6	enable	Enable the option.
	disable	Disable the option.
P-7	enable	Enable the option.
	disable	Disable the option.
P-8	enable	Enable the option.
	disable	Disable the option.
P-9	enable	Enable the option.
	disable	Disable the option.

### 39.1.3 network management access delete

Delete an entry with index.

- ▶ Mode: Privileged Exec Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Administrator
- ▶ Format: network management access delete <P-1>

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	1..16	Pool entry index.

## 39.1.4 network management access modify

Modify an entry with index.

- **Mode:** Privileged Exec Mode
- **Privilege Level:** Administrator
- **Format:** network management access modify <P-1> ip <P-2> mask <P-3> http <P-4> https <P-5> snmp <P-6> telnet <P-7> iec61850-mms <P-8> ssh <P-9>

**ip:** Configure ip-address which should have access to management.

**mask:** Configure network mask to allow a subnet for management access.

**http:** Configure if HTTP is allowed to have management access.

**https:** Configure if HTTPS is allowed to have management access.

**snmp:** Configure if SNMP is allowed to have management access.

**telnet:** Configure if telnet is allowed to have management access.

**iec61850-mms:** Configure if IEC61850-Mms is allowed to have management access.

**ssh:** Configure if ssh is allowed to have management access.

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	1..16	Pool entry index.
P-2	a.b.c.d	IP address.
P-3	0..32	Prefix length netmask.
P-4	enable	Enable the option.
	disable	Disable the option.
P-5	enable	Enable the option.
	disable	Disable the option.
P-6	enable	Enable the option.
	disable	Disable the option.
P-7	enable	Enable the option.
	disable	Disable the option.
P-8	enable	Enable the option.
	disable	Disable the option.
P-9	enable	Enable the option.
	disable	Disable the option.

### 39.1.5 network management access operation

Enable/Disable operation for RMA.

- ▶ **Mode:** Privileged Exec Mode
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Administrator
- ▶ **Format:** network management access operation

#### ■ no network management access operation

Disable the option

- ▶ **Mode:** Privileged Exec Mode
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Administrator
- ▶ **Format:** no network management access operation

### 39.1.6 network management access status

Activate/Deactivate an entry.

- ▶ **Mode:** Privileged Exec Mode
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Administrator
- ▶ **Format:** network management access status <P-1>

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	1..16	Pool entry index.

#### ■ no network management access status

Disable the option

- ▶ **Mode:** Privileged Exec Mode
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Administrator
- ▶ **Format:** no network management access status

## 39.2 show

Display device options and settings.

### 39.2.1 show network management access global

Show global restricted management access preferences.

- ▶ **Mode:** Command is in all modes available.
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Guest
- ▶ **Format:** show network management access global

### 39.2.2 show network management access rules

Show restricted management access rules.

- ▶ **Mode:** Command is in all modes available.
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Guest
- ▶ **Format:** show network management access rules [<P-1>]

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	1..16	Pool entry index.

# 40 Media Redundancy Protocol (MRP)

## 40.1 mrp

Configure the MRP settings.

### 40.1.1 mrp domain modify advanced-mode

Configure the MRM Advanced Mode.

- ▶ Mode: Global Config Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Operator
- ▶ Format: mrp domain modify advanced-mode <P-1>

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	enable	Enable the option.
	disable	Disable the option.

### 40.1.2 mrp domain modify manager-priority

Configure the MRM priority.

- ▶ Mode: Global Config Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Operator
- ▶ Format: mrp domain modify manager-priority <P-1>

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	0..65535	Enter the MRM priority (default: 32768).



### 40.1.3 mrp domain modify mode

Configure the role of the MRP device.

- ▶ Mode: Global Config Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Operator
- ▶ Format: mrp domain modify mode <P-1>

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	client	The device will be in the role of a ring client (MRC).
	manager	The device will be in the role of a ring manager (MRM).

### 40.1.4 mrp domain modify name

Configure the logical name of the MRP domain.

- ▶ Mode: Global Config Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Operator
- ▶ Format: mrp domain modify name <P-1>

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	string	Enter a user-defined text, max. 255 characters.

### 40.1.5 mrp domain modify operation

Enable or disable the MRP function.

- ▶ Mode: Global Config Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Operator
- ▶ Format: mrp domain modify operation <P-1>

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	enable	Enable the option.
	disable	Disable the option.

### 40.1.6 mrp domain modify port primary

Configure the primary ringport.

- ▶ Mode: Global Config Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Operator
- ▶ Format: mrp domain modify port primary <P-1>

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	slot no./port no.	

### 40.1.7 mrp domain modify port secondary

Configure the secondary ringport.

- ▶ Mode: Global Config Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Operator
- ▶ Format: mrp domain modify port secondary <P-1>

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	slot no./port no.	

### 40.1.8 mrp domain modify recovery-delay

Configure the MRM Recovery Delay.

- ▶ Mode: Global Config Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Operator
- ▶ Format: mrp domain modify recovery-delay <P-1>

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	500ms	Maximum recovery delay of 500ms in the MRP domain.
	200ms	Maximum recovery delay of 200ms in the MRP domain.
	30ms	Maximum recovery delay of 30ms in the MRP domain.
	10ms	Maximum recovery delay of 10ms in the MRP domain.

### 40.1.9 mrp domain modify round-trip-delay

Configure the round-trip-delay counters.

- ▶ Mode: Global Config Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Operator
- ▶ Format: mrp domain modify round-trip-delay <P-1>

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	reset	Reset the round-trip-delay counters.

### 40.1.10mrp domain modify vlan

Configure the VLAN identifier of the MRP domain.\n(VLAN ID 0 means that no VLAN is used).

- ▶ Mode: Global Config Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Operator
- ▶ Format: mrp domain modify vlan <P-1>

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	0..4042	VLAN identifier of the MRP domain.\n(VLAN ID 0 means that no VLAN is used).

### 40.1.11mrp domain add default-domain

Default MRP domain ID.

- ▶ Mode: Global Config Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Operator
- ▶ Format: mrp domain add default-domain

### 40.1.12mrp domain add domain-id

MRP domain ID. Format: 16 bytes in decimal notation.\n(Example: 1.2.3.4.5.6.7.8.9.10.11.12.13.14.15.16).

- ▶ Mode: Global Config Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Operator
- ▶ Format: mrp domain add domain-id <P-1>

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	string	<domain id> MRP domain ID. Format: 16 bytes in decimal notation.\n(Example: 1.2.3.4.5.6.7.8.9.10.11.12.13.14.15.16).

### 40.1.13mrp domain delete

Delete the current MRP domain.

- ▶ Mode: Global Config Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Operator
- ▶ Format: mrp domain delete

## 40.1.14mrp operation

Enable or disable MRP.

- ▶ **Mode:** Global Config Mode
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Operator
- ▶ **Format:** mrp operation

### ■ no mrp operation

Disable the option

- ▶ **Mode:** Global Config Mode
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Operator
- ▶ **Format:** no mrp operation

## 40.2 show

Display device options and settings.

### 40.2.1 show mrp

Show MRP settings.

- ▶ Mode: Command is in all modes available.
- ▶ Privilege Level: Guest
- ▶ Format: show mrp

# 41 MRP IEEE

## 41.1 mrp-ieee

Configure IEEE MRP parameters and protocols, MVRP for dynamic VLAN registration and MMRP for dynamic MAC registration on a port.

### 41.1.1 mrp-ieee global join-time

Set the IEEE multiple registration protocol join time-interval. The join timer controls the interval between join message transmissions sent to applicant state machines. An instance of this timer is required on a per-Port, per-MRP participant basis.

- ▶ Mode: Interface Range Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Operator
- ▶ Format: mrp-ieee global join-time <P-1>

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	10..100	Join time-interval in centi-seconds.

### 41.1.2 mrp-ieee global leave-time

Set the IEEE multiple registration protocol leave time-interval. The leave timer controls the period of time that the registrar state machine waits in the leave state before transiting to the empty state. An instance of the timer is required for each state machine in the leave state.

- ▶ Mode: Interface Range Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Operator
- ▶ Format: mrp-ieee global leave-time <P-1>

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	20..600	Leave time-interval in centi-seconds.



### 41.1.3 mrp-ieee global leave-all-time

Set the IEEE multiple registration protocol leave-all time-interval. The leave all timer controls the frequency with which the leaveall state machine generates leaveall PDUs. The timer is required on a per-Port, per-MRP Participant basis.

- ▶ **Mode:** Interface Range Mode
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Operator
- ▶ **Format:** mrp-ieee global leave-all-time <P-1>

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	200..6000	Leave-All time-interval in centi-seconds.

## 41.2 show

Display device options and settings.

### 41.2.1 show mrp-ieee global interface

Show the global configuration of IEEE multiple registration protocol per interface.

- ▶ **Mode:** Command is in all modes available.
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Guest
- ▶ **Format:** show mrp-ieee global interface [<P-1>]

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	slot no./port no.	

## 42 MRP IEEE MMRP

## 42.1 mrp-ieee

Configure IEEE MRP protocols.

### 42.1.1 mrp-ieee mmrp vlan-id

Configure the VLAN parameters.

- ▶ **Mode:** VLAN Database Mode
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Operator
- ▶ **Format:** mrp-ieee mmrp vlan-id <P-1> forward-all <P-2> forbidden-servicereq <P-3>

**forward-all:** Enable or disable 'Forward All Groups' in a given Vlan for a given interface.

**forbidden-servicereq:** Enable or disable the mmrp feature 'Forbidden Service Requirement' in a given Vlan for a given interface.

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	1..4042	Enter the VLAN ID.
P-2	slot no./port no.	
P-3	slot no./port no.	

#### ■ no mrp-ieee mmrp vlan-id

Disable the option

- ▶ **Mode:** VLAN Database Mode
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Operator
- ▶ **Format:** no mrp-ieee mmrp vlan-id

## 42.2 show

Display device options and settings.

### 42.2.1 show mrp-ieee mmrp global

Display the IEEE MMRP global configuration.

- ▶ Mode: Command is in all modes available.
- ▶ Privilege Level: Guest
- ▶ Format: show mrp-ieee mmrp global

### 42.2.2 show mrp-ieee mmrp interface

Display the IEEE MMRP interface configuration.

- ▶ Mode: Command is in all modes available.
- ▶ Privilege Level: Guest
- ▶ Format: show mrp-ieee mmrp interface [<P-1>]

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	slot no./port no.	

### 42.2.3 show mrp-ieee mmrp statistics global

Display the IEEE MMRP global statistics.

- ▶ **Mode:** Command is in all modes available.
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Guest
- ▶ **Format:** show mrp-ieee mmrp statistics global

### 42.2.4 show mrp-ieee mmrp statistics interface

Display the IEEE MMRP interface statistics.

- ▶ **Mode:** Command is in all modes available.
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Guest
- ▶ **Format:** show mrp-ieee mmrp statistics interface [<P-1>]

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	slot no./port no.	

### 42.2.5 show mrp-ieee mmrp service-requirement forward-all vlan

Show Forward-All setting for port in given VLAN.

- ▶ **Mode:** Command is in all modes available.
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Guest
- ▶ **Format:** show mrp-ieee mmrp service-requirement forward-all vlan [<P-1>]

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	1..4042	Enter the VLAN ID.

## 42.2.6 show mrp-ieee mmrp service-requirement forbidden vlan

Show Forward-All setting for port in given VLAN.

- ▶ **Mode:** Command is in all modes available.
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Guest
- ▶ **Format:** show mrp-ieee mmrp service-requirement forbidden vlan [<P-1>]

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	1..4042	Enter the VLAN ID.

## 42.3 mrp-ieee

Configure IEEE MRP protocols, MVRP for dynamic VLAN registration and MMRP for dynamic MAC registration.

### 42.3.1 mrp-ieee mmrp operation

Enable or disable MMRP globally. Devices use MMRP information for dynamic registration of group membership and individual MAC addresses with end devices and switches that support extended filtering services, within the connected LAN.

- ▶ **Mode:** Global Config Mode
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Operator
- ▶ **Format:** mrp-ieee mmrp operation

#### ■ no mrp-ieee mmrp operation

Disable the option

- ▶ **Mode:** Global Config Mode
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Operator
- ▶ **Format:** no mrp-ieee mmrp operation



### 42.3.2 mrp-ieee mmrp periodic-machine

Enable or disable MMRP periodic state machine globally. When enabled, the periodic state machine sends extra MMRP messages when the periodic timer expires.

- ▶ **Mode:** Global Config Mode
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Operator
- ▶ **Format:** mrp-ieee mmrp periodic-machine

#### ■ no mrp-ieee mmrp periodic-machine

Disable the option

- ▶ **Mode:** Global Config Mode
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Operator
- ▶ **Format:** no mrp-ieee mmrp periodic-machine

## 42.4 clear

Clear several items.

### 42.4.1 clear mrp-ieee mmrp

Clear the IEEE MMRP global and port statistic tables.

- ▶ Mode: Privileged Exec Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Operator
- ▶ Format: `clear mrp-ieee mmrp`

---

## 42.5 mrp-ieee

Configure IEEE MRP parameters and protocols, MVRP for dynamic VLAN registration and MMRP for dynamic MAC registration on a port.

### 42.5.1 mrp-ieee mmrp operation

Enable or disable MMRP on the interface, with MMRP enabled globally and on this interface, the device sends and receives MMRP messages on this port.

- ▶ **Mode:** Interface Range Mode
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Operator
- ▶ **Format:** mrp-ieee mmrp operation

#### ■ no mrp-ieee mmrp operation

Disable the option

- ▶ **Mode:** Interface Range Mode
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Operator
- ▶ **Format:** no mrp-ieee mmrp operation

## 42.5.2 mrp-ieee mmrp restrict-register

Enable or disable restriction of dynamic mac address registration using IEEE MMRP on the port. When enabled, the dynamic registration of mac address attributes is allowed only if the attribute has already been statically registered on the device.

- ▶ **Mode:** Interface Range Mode
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Operator
- ▶ **Format:** mrp-ieee mmrp restrict-register

### ■ no mrp-ieee mmrp restrict-register

Disable the option

- ▶ **Mode:** Interface Range Mode
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Operator
- ▶ **Format:** no mrp-ieee mmrp restrict-register

## 42.6 show

Display device options and settings.

### 42.6.1 show mac-filter-table mmrp

Display MMRP entries in the MFDB table.

- ▶ Mode: Command is in all modes available.
- ▶ Privilege Level: Guest
- ▶ Format: show mac-filter-table mmrp



## 43 MRP IEEE MVRP

## 43.1 mrp-ieee

Configure IEEE MRP protocols, MVRP for dynamic VLAN registration and MMRP for dynamic MAC registration.

### 43.1.1 mrp-ieee mvrp operation

Enable or disable IEEE MVRP globally. When enabled, the device distributes VLAN membership information on MVRP enable active ports. MVRP-aware devices use the information to dynamically create VLAN members and update the local VLAN member database.

- ▶ **Mode:** Global Config Mode
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Operator
- ▶ **Format:** mrp-ieee mvrp operation

#### ■ no mrp-ieee mvrp operation

Disable the option

- ▶ **Mode:** Global Config Mode
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Operator
- ▶ **Format:** no mrp-ieee mvrp operation



### 43.1.2 mrp-ieee mvrp periodic-machine

Enable or disable IEEE MVRP periodic state machine globally. When enabled, the device sends MVRP messages to the connected MVRP-aware devices when the periodic timer expires.

- ▶ **Mode:** Global Config Mode
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Operator
- ▶ **Format:** mrp-ieee mvrp periodic-machine

#### ■ no mrp-ieee mvrp periodic-machine

Disable the option

- ▶ **Mode:** Global Config Mode
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Operator
- ▶ **Format:** no mrp-ieee mvrp periodic-machine

---

## 43.2 mrp-ieee

Configure IEEE MRP parameters and protocols, MVRP for dynamic VLAN registration and MMRP for dynamic MAC registration on a port.

### 43.2.1 mrp-ieee mvrp operation

Enable or disable IEEE MVRP on the port. When enabled, globally and on this port, the device distributes VLAN membership information to MVRP aware devices connected to this port.

- ▶ **Mode:** Interface Range Mode
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Operator
- ▶ **Format:** mrp-ieee mvrp operation

#### ■ no mrp-ieee mvrp operation

Disable the option

- ▶ **Mode:** Interface Range Mode
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Operator
- ▶ **Format:** no mrp-ieee mvrp operation

### 43.2.2 mrp-ieee mvrp restrict-register

Enable or disable restriction of dynamic VLAN registration using IEEE MVRP on the port. When enabled, the dynamic registration of VLAN attributes is allowed only if the attribute has already been statically registered on the device.

- ▶ **Mode:** Interface Range Mode
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Operator
- ▶ **Format:** mrp-ieee mvrp restrict-register

#### ■ no mrp-ieee mvrp restrict-register

Disable the option

- ▶ **Mode:** Interface Range Mode
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Operator
- ▶ **Format:** no mrp-ieee mvrp restrict-register

## 43.3 show

Display device options and settings.

### 43.3.1 show mrp-ieee mvrp global

Display the IEEE MVRP global configuration.

- ▶ Mode: Command is in all modes available.
- ▶ Privilege Level: Guest
- ▶ Format: `show mrp-ieee mvrp global`

### 43.3.2 show mrp-ieee mvrp interface

Display the IEEE MVRP interface configuration.

- ▶ Mode: Command is in all modes available.
- ▶ Privilege Level: Guest
- ▶ Format: `show mrp-ieee mvrp interface [<P-1>]`

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	slot no./port no.	

### 43.3.3 show mrp-ieee mvrp statistics global

Display the IEEE MVRP global statistics.

- ▶ **Mode:** Command is in all modes available.
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Guest
- ▶ **Format:** show mrp-ieee mvrp statistics global

### 43.3.4 show mrp-ieee mvrp statistics interface

Display the IEEE MVRP interface statistics.

- ▶ **Mode:** Command is in all modes available.
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Guest
- ▶ **Format:** show mrp-ieee mvrp statistics interface [<P-1>]

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	slot no./port no.	

## 43.4 clear

Clear several items.

### 43.4.1 clear mrp-ieee mvrp

Clear the IEEE MVRP global and port statistic tables.

- ▶ Mode: Privileged Exec Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Operator
- ▶ Format: `clear mrp-ieee mvrp`

## 44 Power Over Ethernet (PoE)

## 44.1 inlinepower

Configure the global inline power settings.

### 44.1.1 inlinepower operation

Configure the global inline power administrative setting (enable or disable, default: enable).

- ▶ Mode: Global Config Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Operator
- ▶ Format: inlinepower operation

#### ■ no inlinepower operation

Disable the option

- ▶ Mode: Global Config Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Operator
- ▶ Format: no inlinepower operation

### 44.1.2 inlinepower slot

Configure the inline power notification (trap), threshold and power budget per slot

- ▶ Mode: Global Config Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Operator
- ▶ Format: inlinepower slot <P-1> budget <P-2> threshold <P-3> trap



budget: Configure the inline power budget per slot

threshold: Configure the inline power notification (trap) threshold per slot.

trap: Configure the inline power notification (trap) setting per slot.

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	slot no./port no.	
P-2	0..65507	Enter a number in the given range.
P-3	1..99	Enter a number in the given range.

#### ■ no inlinepower slot

Disable the option

- ▶ Mode: Global Config Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Operator
- ▶ Format: no inlinepower slot

### 44.1.3 inlinepower threshold

Configure the global inline power notification (trap) threshold.

- ▶ Mode: Global Config Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Operator
- ▶ Format: inlinepower threshold <P-1>

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	1..99	Enter a number in the given range.

### 44.1.4 inlinepower trap

Configure the global inline power notification (trap) setting .

- ▶ Mode: Global Config Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Operator
- ▶ Format: inlinepower trap

#### ■ no inlinepower trap

Disable the option

- ▶ Mode: Global Config Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Operator
- ▶ Format: no inlinepower trap

## 44.2 inlinepower

Configure inline power interface settings.

### 44.2.1 inlinepower allowed-classes

Configure the interface-related inline power allowed classes.

- ▶ Mode: Interface Range Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Operator
- ▶ Format: inlinepower allowed-classes <P-1>

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	0..4	Enter a number in the given range.

#### ■ no inlinepower allowed-classes

Disable the option

- ▶ Mode: Interface Range Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Operator
- ▶ Format: no inlinepower allowed-classes

### 44.2.2 inlinepower auto-shutdown-end

Configure the interface-related inline power autoshutdown end time.

- ▶ Mode: Interface Range Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Operator
- ▶ Format: inlinepower auto-shutdown-end <P-1>

---

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	string	Enter 5 alpha numerical characters (format 00:00).

---

### 44.2.3 inlinepower auto-shutdown-start

Configure the interface-related inline power autoshutdown start time.

- ▶ Mode: Interface Range Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Operator
- ▶ Format: `inlinepower auto-shutdown-start <P-1>`

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	string	Enter 5 alpha numerical characters (format 00:00).

---

### 44.2.4 inlinepower auto-shutdown-timer

Configure the interface-related inline power autoshutdown timer functionality.

- ▶ Mode: Interface Range Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Operator
- ▶ Format: `inlinepower auto-shutdown-timer`

#### ■ no inlinepower auto-shutdown-timer

Disable the option

- ▶ Mode: Interface Range Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Operator
- ▶ Format: `no inlinepower auto-shutdown-timer`

### 44.2.5 inlinepower operation

Configure the interface-related inline power administrative setting (enable or disable, default: enable).

- ▶ **Mode:** Interface Range Mode
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Operator
- ▶ **Format:** inlinepower operation

■ no inlinepower operation

Disable the option

- ▶ **Mode:** Interface Range Mode
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Operator
- ▶ **Format:** no inlinepower operation

### 44.2.6 inlinepower name

Configure the interface-related inline power interface name.

- ▶ **Mode:** Interface Range Mode
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Operator
- ▶ **Format:** inlinepower name <P-1>

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	string	Enter a user-defined text, max. 32 characters.

---

### 44.2.7 inlinepower priority

Configure the inline power priority for this interface. In case of power scarcity, inline power on interfaces configured with the lowest priority is dropped first. Possible values are: critical, high or low, default: low. The highest priority is critical.

- ▶ **Mode:** Interface Range Mode
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Operator
- ▶ **Format:** inlinepower priority <P-1>

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	crit.	Set this interfaces' inline power priority to critical (highest).
	high	Set this interfaces' inline power priority to high.
	low	Set this interfaces' inline power priority to low. This is the default setting.

## 44.3 show

Display device options and settings.

### 44.3.1 show inlinepower global

Show the inline power global settings.

- ▶ Mode: Command is in all modes available.
- ▶ Privilege Level: Guest
- ▶ Format: show inlinepower global

### 44.3.2 show inlinepower port

Display interface-related inline power settings.

- ▶ Mode: Command is in all modes available.
- ▶ Privilege Level: Guest
- ▶ Format: show inlinepower port [<P-1>]

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	slot no./port no.	

### 44.3.3 show inlinepower slot

Display slot-related inline power settings.

- ▶ **Mode:** Command is in all modes available.
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Guest
- ▶ **Format:** show inlinepower slot [<P-1>]

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	slot no./port no.	

---



# 45 Port Monitor

## 45.1 port-monitor

Configure the Port Monitor condition settings.

### 45.1.1 port-monitor operation

Enable or disable the port monitor

- ▶ Mode: Global Config Mode
  - ▶ Privilege Level: Operator
  - ▶ Format: port-monitor operation
- 
- no port-monitor operation
    - Disable the option
    - ▶ Mode: Global Config Mode
    - ▶ Privilege Level: Operator
    - ▶ Format: no port-monitor operation

## 45.2 port-monitor

Configure the Port Monitor condition settings.

### 45.2.1 port-monitor condition crc-fragments interval

Configure the measure interval in seconds (5-180s) for CRC-Fragment detection. Default 10.

- ▶ **Mode:** Interface Range Mode
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Operator
- ▶ **Format:** port-monitor condition crc-fragments interval <P-1>

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	5..180	Enter a number in the given range.

### 45.2.2 port-monitor condition crc-fragments count

Configure the CRC-Fragment counter in parts per million (1-1000000 [ppm]). Default 1000 [ppm].

- ▶ **Mode:** Interface Range Mode
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Operator
- ▶ **Format:** port-monitor condition crc-fragments count <P-1>

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	1..1000000	Enter a number in the given range.

### 45.2.3 port-monitor condition crc-fragments mode

Enable or disable CRC-Fragments condition to trigger an action

- ▶ **Mode:** Interface Range Mode
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Operator
- ▶ **Format:** port-monitor condition crc-fragments mode

#### ■ no port-monitor condition crc-fragments mode

Disable the option

- ▶ **Mode:** Interface Range Mode
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Operator
- ▶ **Format:** no port-monitor condition crc-fragments mode

### 45.2.4 port-monitor condition link-flap interval

Configure the measure interval in seconds (1-180s) for Link Flap detection.  
Default 10.

- ▶ **Mode:** Interface Range Mode
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Operator
- ▶ **Format:** port-monitor condition link-flap interval <P-1>

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	1..180	Enter a number in the given range.

### 45.2.5 port-monitor condition link-flap count

Configure the Link Flap counter (1-100). Default 5.

- ▶ **Mode:** Interface Range Mode
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Operator
- ▶ **Format:** port-monitor condition link-flap count <P-1>

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	1..100	Enter a number in the given range.

### 45.2.6 port-monitor condition link-flap mode

Enable or disable link-flap condition to trigger an action

- ▶ **Mode:** Interface Range Mode
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Operator
- ▶ **Format:** port-monitor condition link-flap mode

#### ■ no port-monitor condition link-flap mode

Disable the option

- ▶ **Mode:** Interface Range Mode
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Operator
- ▶ **Format:** no port-monitor condition link-flap mode

### 45.2.7 port-monitor condition duplex-mismatch mode

Enable or disable duplex mismatch detection condition to trigger an action

- ▶ **Mode:** Interface Range Mode
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Operator
- ▶ **Format:** port-monitor condition duplex-mismatch mode

#### ■ no port-monitor condition duplex-mismatch mode

Disable the option

- ▶ **Mode:** Interface Range Mode
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Operator
- ▶ **Format:** no port-monitor condition duplex-mismatch mode

### 45.2.8 port-monitor action

Enable or disable interface on port condition.

- ▶ **Mode:** Interface Range Mode
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Operator
- ▶ **Format:** port-monitor action <P-1>

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	port-disable	Enable or disable interface on port condition
	trap-only	Send only a trap.

## 45.2.9 port-monitor reset

reset the port monitor.

- ▶ **Mode:** Interface Range Mode
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Operator
- ▶ **Format:** port-monitor reset

### ■ no port-monitor reset

Disable the option

- ▶ **Mode:** Interface Range Mode
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Operator
- ▶ **Format:** no port-monitor reset

## 45.3 show

Display device options and settings.

### 45.3.1 show port-monitor operation

Display the Port Monitor operation.

- ▶ **Mode:** Command is in all modes available.
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Guest
- ▶ **Format:** show port-monitor operation

### 45.3.2 show port-monitor brief

Display the Port Monitor summary.

- ▶ **Mode:** Command is in all modes available.
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Guest
- ▶ **Format:** show port-monitor brief



### 45.3.3 show port-monitor port

Display the Port Monitor interface details.

- ▶ Mode: Command is in all modes available.
- ▶ Privilege Level: Guest
- ▶ Format: show port-monitor port <P-1>

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	slot no./port no.	

### 45.3.4 show port-monitor link-flap

Display the link-flaps counts for a specific interface.

- ▶ Mode: Command is in all modes available.
- ▶ Privilege Level: Guest
- ▶ Format: show port-monitor link-flap <P-1>

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	slot no./port no.	

### 45.3.5 show port-monitor crc-fragments

Display CRC-Fragments counts for a specific interface

- ▶ Mode: Command is in all modes available.
- ▶ Privilege Level: Guest
- ▶ Format: show port-monitor crc-fragments <P-1>

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	slot no./port no.	



## 46 Port Security

## 46.1 port-security

Port MAC locking/security

### 46.1.1 port-security operation

Enable/Disable Port MAC locking/security

- ▶ Mode: Global Config Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Operator
- ▶ Format: port-security operation

■ no port-security operation

Disable the option

- ▶ Mode: Global Config Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Operator
- ▶ Format: no port-security operation

## 46.2 port-security

### Port MAC locking/security

#### 46.2.1 port-security operation

Enable/Disable Port MAC locking/security for the interface.

- ▶ **Mode:** Interface Range Mode
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Operator
- ▶ **Format:** port-security operation

#### ■ no port-security operation

Disable the option

- ▶ **Mode:** Interface Range Mode
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Operator
- ▶ **Format:** no port-security operation

#### 46.2.2 port-security max-dynamic

Set dynamic limit for the interface.

- ▶ **Mode:** Interface Range Mode
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Operator
- ▶ **Format:** port-security max-dynamic <P-1>

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	0..600	maximum number of dynamically locked MAC addresses allowed

### 46.2.3 port-security max-static

Set Static Limit for the interface.

- ▶ **Mode:** Interface Range Mode
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Operator
- ▶ **Format:** port-security max-static <P-1>

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	0..64	maximum number of statically locked MAC addresses allowed

### 46.2.4 port-security mac-address add

Add Static MAC address to the interface.

- ▶ **Mode:** Interface Range Mode
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Operator
- ▶ **Format:** port-security mac-address add <P-1> <P-2>

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	aa:bb:cc:dd:ee:ff	MAC address.
P-2	1..4042	VLAN ID

### 46.2.5 port-security mac-address move

Make dynamic MAC addresses static for the interface.

- ▶ **Mode:** Interface Range Mode
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Operator
- ▶ **Format:** port-security mac-address move

## 46.2.6 port-security mac-address delete

Remove Static MAC address from the interface.

- ▶ **Mode:** Interface Range Mode
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Operator
- ▶ **Format:** port-security mac-address delete <P-1> <P-2>

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	aa:bb:cc:dd:ee:ff	MAC address.
P-2	1..4042	VLAN ID

## 46.2.7 port-security violation-traps

SNMP violation traps for the interface.

- ▶ **Mode:** Interface Range Mode
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Operator
- ▶ **Format:** port-security violation-traps operation [frequency <P-1>]

operation: Enable/Disable SNMP violation traps for the interface.

[frequency]: The minimum seconds between two successive violation traps on this port.

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	0..3600	time in seconds

### ■ no port-security violation-traps

Disable the option

- ▶ **Mode:** Interface Range Mode
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Operator
- ▶ **Format:** no port-security violation-traps

## 46.3 show

Display device options and settings.

### 46.3.1 show port-security global

Port Security global status

- ▶ Mode: Command is in all modes available.
- ▶ Privilege Level: Guest
- ▶ Format: show port-security global

### 46.3.2 show port-security interface

Display port-security (port MAC locking) information for system.

- ▶ Mode: Command is in all modes available.
- ▶ Privilege Level: Guest
- ▶ Format: show port-security interface [<P-1>]

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	slot no./port no.	



---

### 46.3.3 show port-security dynamic

Display dynamically learned MAC addresses

- ▶ Mode: Command is in all modes available.
- ▶ Privilege Level: Guest
- ▶ Format: show port-security dynamic <P-1>

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	slot no./port no.	

---

### 46.3.4 show port-security static

Display statically locked MAC addresses

- ▶ Mode: Command is in all modes available.
- ▶ Privilege Level: Guest
- ▶ Format: show port-security static <P-1>

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	slot no./port no.	

---

### 46.3.5 show port-security violation

Display port security violation information.

- ▶ Mode: Command is in all modes available.
- ▶ Privilege Level: Guest
- ▶ Format: show port-security violation <P-1>

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	slot no./port no.	

---



## 47 Precision Time Protocol (PTP)

## 47.1 ptp

Enable or disable the Precision Time Protocol (IEEE 1588-2008).

### 47.1.1 ptp operation

Enable or disable the Precision Time Protocol (IEEE 1588-2008).

- ▶ Mode: Global Config Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Administrator
- ▶ Format: ptp operation

#### ■ no ptp operation

Disable the option

- ▶ Mode: Global Config Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Administrator
- ▶ Format: no ptp operation

### 47.1.2 ptp clock-mode

Configure PTPv2 (IEEE1588-2008) clock mode. \nIf the clock mode is changed, PTP will be initialized.

- ▶ Mode: Global Config Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Administrator
- ▶ Format: ptp clock-mode <P-1>

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	v2-boundary-clock	
	v2-transparent-clock	

### 47.1.3 ptp sync-lower-bound

Configure the lower bound for the PTP clock synchronization status \n(unit: nanoseconds). If the absolute value of the offset \ninto the master clock is smaller than the lower bound, \nthe clock's status is set to synchronized (true).

- ▶ Mode: Global Config Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Administrator
- ▶ Format: `ptp sync-lower-bound <P-1>`

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	1..999999999	

### 47.1.4 ptp sync-upper-bound

Configure the upper bound for the PTP clock synchronization status \n(unit: nanoseconds). If the absolute value of the offset \ninto the master clock is bigger than the upper bound, \nthe clock's status is set to unsynchronized (false).

- ▶ Mode: Global Config Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Administrator
- ▶ Format: `ptp sync-upper-bound <P-1>`

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	31..1000000000	

### 47.1.5 ptp management

Enable or disable PTP management via PTP management messages.

- ▶ **Mode:** Global Config Mode
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Administrator
- ▶ **Format:** ptp management

#### ■ no ptp management

Disable the option

- ▶ **Mode:** Global Config Mode
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Administrator
- ▶ **Format:** no ptp management

### 47.1.6 ptp v2-transparent-clock syntonization

Enable or disable the syntonization (frequency synchronization) of the transparent-clock.

- ▶ **Mode:** Global Config Mode
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Administrator
- ▶ **Format:** ptp v2-transparent-clock syntonization

#### ■ no ptp v2-transparent-clock syntonization

Disable the option

- ▶ **Mode:** Global Config Mode
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Administrator
- ▶ **Format:** no ptp v2-transparent-clock syntonization

### 47.1.7 ptp v2-transparent-clock network-protocol

Configure the network-protocol of the transparent-clock.

- ▶ **Mode:** Global Config Mode
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Administrator
- ▶ **Format:** ptp v2-transparent-clock network-protocol <P-1>

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	ieee802.3	
	udp-ipv4	

### 47.1.8 ptp v2-transparent-clock multi-domain

Enable or disable the transparent-clock to process only the primary-domain or all domain numbers.

- ▶ **Mode:** Global Config Mode
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Administrator
- ▶ **Format:** ptp v2-transparent-clock multi-domain

#### ■ no ptp v2-transparent-clock multi-domain

Disable the option

- ▶ **Mode:** Global Config Mode
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Administrator
- ▶ **Format:** no ptp v2-transparent-clock multi-domain

### 47.1.9 ptp v2-transparent-clock sync-local-clock

Enable or disable synchronization of the local clock (also enables syntonization).

- ▶ **Mode:** Global Config Mode
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Administrator
- ▶ **Format:** ptp v2-transparent-clock sync-local-clock

#### ■ no ptp v2-transparent-clock sync-local-clock

Disable the option

- ▶ **Mode:** Global Config Mode
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Administrator
- ▶ **Format:** no ptp v2-transparent-clock sync-local-clock

### 47.1.10 ptp v2-transparent-clock delay-mechanism

Configure the delay mechanism of the transparent-clock.

- ▶ **Mode:** Global Config Mode
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Administrator
- ▶ **Format:** ptp v2-transparent-clock delay-mechanism <P-1>

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	e2e	
	p2p	
	e2e-optimized	
	disable	



### 47.1.11ptp v2-transparent-clock primary-domain

Configure the primary-domain (for syntonization) of the transparent-clock.

- ▶ Mode: Global Config Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Administrator
- ▶ Format: ptp v2-transparent-clock primary-domain <P-1>

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	0..255	Enter a number in the given range.

### 47.1.12ptp v2-transparent-clock vlan

VLAN in which PTP packets are send. With a value of none all packets are send untagged.

- ▶ Mode: Global Config Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Administrator
- ▶ Format: ptp v2-transparent-clock vlan <P-1>

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	vlanId	Send ptp to vlanId Use 0 for priority only tagged frames
	none	Send all ptp packets untagged

### 47.1.13ptp v2-transparent-clock vlan-priority

VLAN priority of tagged ptp packets.

- ▶ Mode: Global Config Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Administrator
- ▶ Format: ptp v2-transparent-clock vlan-priority <P-1>

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	0..7	

### 47.1.14ptp v2-boundary-clock domain

Configure the PTP domain number (0..255)

- ▶ Mode: Global Config Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Administrator
- ▶ Format: ptp v2-boundary-clock domain <P-1>

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	0..255	Enter a number in the given range.

### 47.1.15ptp v2-boundary-clock priority1

Configure the priority1 value (0..255) for the BMCA

- ▶ Mode: Global Config Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Administrator
- ▶ Format: ptp v2-boundary-clock priority1 <P-1>

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	0..255	Enter a number in the given range.

### 47.1.16ptp v2-boundary-clock priority2

Configure the priority2 value (0..255) for the BMCA

- ▶ Mode: Global Config Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Administrator
- ▶ Format: ptp v2-boundary-clock priority2 <P-1>

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	0..255	Enter a number in the given range.

### 47.1.17ptp v2-boundary-clock utc-offset

Configure the current UTC offset (TAI - UTC) in seconds.

- ▶ **Mode:** Global Config Mode
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Administrator
- ▶ **Format:** ptp v2-boundary-clock utc-offset <P-1>

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	-32768..32767	

### 47.1.18ptp v2-boundary-clock utc-offset-valid

Configure the UTC offset valid flag

- ▶ **Mode:** Global Config Mode
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Administrator
- ▶ **Format:** ptp v2-boundary-clock utc-offset-valid

#### ■ no ptp v2-boundary-clock utc-offset-valid

Disable the option

- ▶ **Mode:** Global Config Mode
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Administrator
- ▶ **Format:** no ptp v2-boundary-clock utc-offset-valid

## 47.2 ptp

Enable or disable the Precision Time Protocol (IEEE 1588-2008) on a port.

### 47.2.1 ptp v2-transparent-clock operation

Enable or disable the sending and receiving / processing of PTP synchronization messages.

- ▶ **Mode:** Interface Range Mode
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Administrator
- ▶ **Format:** ptp v2-transparent-clock operation

#### ■ no ptp v2-transparent-clock operation

Disable the option

- ▶ **Mode:** Interface Range Mode
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Administrator
- ▶ **Format:** no ptp v2-transparent-clock operation

### 47.2.2 ptp v2-transparent-clock asymmetry

Set the asymmetry of the link connected to this interface

- ▶ **Mode:** Interface Range Mode
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Administrator
- ▶ **Format:** ptp v2-transparent-clock asymmetry <P-1>

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	- 20000000000..200000 0000	

### 47.2.3 ptp v2-transparent-clock pdelay-interval

Configure the Peer Delay Interval in seconds {1|2|4|8|16|32}. \nThis interval is used if delay-mechanism is set to p2p

- ▶ **Mode:** Interface Range Mode
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Administrator
- ▶ **Format:** ptp v2-transparent-clock pdelay-interval <P-1>

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	1	
	2	
	4	
	8	
	16	
	32	

### 47.2.4 ptp v2-boundary-clock operation

Enable or disable the sending and receiving/processing of PTP synchronization messages.

- ▶ **Mode:** Interface Range Mode
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Administrator
- ▶ **Format:** ptp v2-boundary-clock operation

### ■ no ptp v2-boundary-clock operation

Disable the option

- ▶ Mode: Interface Range Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Administrator
- ▶ Format: no ptp v2-boundary-clock operation

## 47.2.5 ptp v2-boundary-clock pdelay-interval

Configure the Peer Delay Interval in seconds {1|2|4|8|16|32}. \nThis interval is used if delay-mechanism is set to p2p

- ▶ Mode: Interface Range Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Administrator
- ▶ Format: ptp v2-boundary-clock pdelay-interval <P-1>

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	1	
	2	
	4	
	8	
	16	
	32	

## 47.2.6 ptp v2-boundary-clock announce-interval

Configure the Announce Interval in seconds {1|2|4|8|16}.

- ▶ Mode: Interface Range Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Administrator
- ▶ Format: ptp v2-boundary-clock announce-interval <P-1>

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	1	
	2	
	4	
	8	
	16	

### 47.2.7 ptp v2-boundary-clock sync-interval

Configure the Sync Interval in seconds {0.25|0.5|1|2}.

- ▶ Mode: Interface Range Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Administrator
- ▶ Format: `ptp v2-boundary-clock sync-interval <P-1>`

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	0.25	
	0.5	
	1	
	2	

### 47.2.8 ptp v2-boundary-clock announce-timeout

Configure the Announce Receipt Timeout (2..10).

- ▶ Mode: Interface Range Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Administrator
- ▶ Format: `ptp v2-boundary-clock announce-timeout <P-1>`

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	2..10	

### 47.2.9 ptp v2-boundary-clock asymmetry

Set the asymmetry of the link connected to this interface

- ▶ **Mode:** Interface Range Mode
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Administrator
- ▶ **Format:** ptp v2-boundary-clock asymmetry <P-1>

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	- 20000000000..200000 0000	

### 47.2.10 ptp v2-boundary-clock v1-compatibility-mode

Set the PTPv1 Hardware compatibility mode {auto|on|off}.

- ▶ **Mode:** Interface Range Mode
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Administrator
- ▶ **Format:** ptp v2-boundary-clock v1-compatibility-mode <P-1>

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	on	
	off	
	auto	

### 47.2.11 ptp v2-boundary-clock delay-mechanism

Configure the delay mechanism of the boundary-clock.

- ▶ **Mode:** Interface Range Mode
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Administrator
- ▶ **Format:** ptp v2-boundary-clock delay-mechanism <P-1>



---

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	e2e	
	p2p	
	disable	

---

## 47.2.12ptp v2-boundary-clock network-protocol

Configure the network-protocol

- ▶ Mode: Interface Range Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Administrator
- ▶ Format: ptp v2-boundary-clock network-protocol <P-1>

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	ieee802.3	
	udp-ipv4	

---

## 47.2.13ptp v2-boundary-clock vlan-priority

VLAN priority of tagged ptp packets.

- ▶ Mode: Interface Range Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Administrator
- ▶ Format: ptp v2-boundary-clock vlan-priority <P-1>

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	0..7	

---

## 47.2.14ptp v2-boundary-clock vlan

VLAN in which PTP packets are send. With a value of none all packets are send untagged.

- ▶ **Mode:** Interface Range Mode
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Administrator
- ▶ **Format:** ptp v2-boundary-clock vlan <P-1>

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	vlanId	Send ptp to vlanId Use 0 for priority only tagged frames
	none	Send all ptp packets untagged

## 47.3 show

Display device options and settings.

### 47.3.1 show ptp

Show PTP parameters and status

- ▶ **Mode:** Command is in all modes available.
  - ▶ **Privilege Level:** Guest
  - ▶ **Format:** show ptp [global] [v2-boundary-clock] [v2-transparent-clock] [port] [v2-transparent-clock] [v2-boundary-clock]
- [global]: Show PTP global status
- [v2-boundary-clock]: Show PTP Boundary Clock status
- [v2-transparent-clock]: Show PTP Transparent Clock status
- [port]: Show PTP port values
- [v2-transparent-clock]: Show the PTP Transparent Clock port values
- [v2-boundary-clock]: Show the PTP Boundary Clock port values.



## 48 Password Management

## 48.1 passwords

Manage password policies and options.

### 48.1.1 passwords min-length

Set minimum password length for user passwords.

- ▶ Mode: Global Config Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Administrator
- ▶ Format: passwords min-length <P-1>

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	1..64	Enter a number in the given range.

### 48.1.2 passwords max-login-attempts

Set maximum login attempts for the users.

- ▶ Mode: Global Config Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Administrator
- ▶ Format: passwords max-login-attempts <P-1>

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	0..5	Enter a number in the given range.

### 48.1.3 passwords min-uppercase-chars

Set minimum upper case characters for user passwords.

- ▶ Mode: Global Config Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Administrator
- ▶ Format: `passwords min-uppercase-chars <P-1>`

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	0..16	Enter a number in the given range.

### 48.1.4 passwords min-lowercase-chars

Set minimum lower case characters for user passwords.

- ▶ Mode: Global Config Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Administrator
- ▶ Format: `passwords min-lowercase-chars <P-1>`

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	0..16	Enter a number in the given range.

### 48.1.5 passwords min-numeric-chars

Set minimum numeric characters for user passwords.

- ▶ Mode: Global Config Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Administrator
- ▶ Format: `passwords min-numeric-chars <P-1>`

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	0..16	Enter a number in the given range.

## 48.1.6 passwords min-special-chars

Set minimum special characters for user passwords.

- ▶ Mode: Global Config Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Administrator
- ▶ Format: `passwords min-special-chars <P-1>`

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	0..16	Enter a number in the given range.



## 48.2 show

Display device options and settings.

### 48.2.1 show passwords

Display password policies and options.

- ▶ **Mode:** Command is in all modes available.
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Administrator
- ▶ **Format:** show passwords



## 49 Radius

## 49.1 authorization

Configure authorization parameters.

### 49.1.1 authorization network radius

Enable or disable the switch to accept VLAN assignment by the RADIUS server.

- ▶ **Mode:** Global Config Mode
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Administrator
- ▶ **Format:** authorization network radius

#### ■ no authorization network radius

Disable the option

- ▶ **Mode:** Global Config Mode
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Administrator
- ▶ **Format:** no authorization network radius

## 49.2 radius

Configure RADIUS parameters.

### 49.2.1 radius accounting mode

Enable or disable RADIUS accounting function.

- ▶ Mode: Global Config Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Administrator
- ▶ Format: radius accounting mode

#### ■ no radius accounting mode

Disable the option

- ▶ Mode: Global Config Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Administrator
- ▶ Format: no radius accounting mode

### 49.2.2 radius server attribute 4

Specifies the RADIUS client to use the NAS-IP Address attribute in the RADIUS requests.

- ▶ Mode: Global Config Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Administrator
- ▶ Format: radius server attribute 4 <P-1>

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	A.B.C.D	IP address.

### 49.2.3 radius server acct add

Add a RADIUS accounting server.

- ▶ Mode: Global Config Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Administrator
- ▶ Format: radius server acct add <P-1> ip <P-2> [name <P-3>] [port <P-4>]

ip: RADIUS accounting server IP address.

[name]: RADIUS accounting server name.

[port]: RADIUS accounting server port (default: 1813).

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	1..8	Next RADIUS server valid index (it can be seen with '#show radius global' command).
P-2	a.b.c.d	IP address.
P-3	string	Enter a user-defined text, max. 32 characters.
P-4	1..65535	Enter port number between 1 and 65535

### 49.2.4 radius server acct delete

Delete a RADIUS accounting server.

- ▶ Mode: Global Config Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Administrator
- ▶ Format: radius server acct delete <P-1>

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	1..8	RADIUS server index.

### 49.2.5 radius server acct modify

Change a RADIUS accounting server parameters.

- **Mode:** Global Config Mode
- **Privilege Level:** Administrator
- **Format:** radius server acct modify <P-1> [name <P-2>]  
[port <P-3>] [status <P-4>] [secret [<P-5>]]  
[encrypted <P-6>]

[name]: RADIUS accounting server name.

[port]: RADIUS accounting server port (default: 1813).

[status]: Enable or disable a RADIUS accounting server entry.

[secret]: Configure the shared secret for the RADIUS accounting server.

[encrypted]: Configure the encrypted shared secret.

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	1..8	RADIUS server index.
P-2	string	Enter a user-defined text, max. 32 characters.
P-3	1..65535	Enter port number between 1 and 65535
P-4	enable	Enable the option.
	disable	Disable the option.
P-5	string	Enter a user-defined text, max. 128 characters.
P-6	string	Enter a user-defined text, max. 128 characters.

### 49.2.6 radius server auth add

Add a RADIUS authentication server.

- **Mode:** Global Config Mode
- **Privilege Level:** Administrator
- **Format:** radius server auth add <P-1> ip <P-2> [name <P-3>] [port <P-4>]

ip: RADIUS authentication server IP address.

[name]: RADIUS authentication server name.

[port]: RADIUS authentication server port (default: 1812).

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	1..8	Next RADIUS server valid index (it can be seen with '#show radius global' command).
P-2	a.b.c.d	IP address.
P-3	string	Enter a user-defined text, max. 32 characters.
P-4	1..65535	Enter port number between 1 and 65535

### 49.2.7 radius server auth delete

Delete a RADIUS authentication server.

- ▶ Mode: Global Config Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Administrator
- ▶ Format: radius server auth delete <P-1>

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	1..8	RADIUS server index.

### 49.2.8 radius server auth modify

Change a RADIUS authentication server parameters.

- ▶ Mode: Global Config Mode
  - ▶ Privilege Level: Administrator
  - ▶ Format: radius server auth modify <P-1> [name <P-2>]  
[port <P-3>] [msgauth] [primary] [status <P-4>]  
[secret [<P-5>]] [encrypted <P-6>]
- [name]: RADIUS authentication server name.  
[port]: RADIUS authentication server port (default: 1812).  
[msgauth]: Enable or disable the message authenticator attribute for this server.  
[primary]: Configure the primary RADIUS server.  
[status]: Enable or disable a RADIUS authentication server entry.



[secret]: Configure the shared secret for the RADIUS authentication server.

[encrypted]: Configure the encrypted shared secret.

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	1..8	RADIUS server index.
P-2	string	Enter a user-defined text, max. 32 characters.
P-3	1..65535	Enter port number between 1 and 65535
P-4	enable	Enable the option.
	disable	Disable the option.
P-5	string	Enter a user-defined text, max. 128 characters.
P-6	string	Enter a user-defined text, max. 128 characters.

#### ■ no radius server auth modify

Disable the option

- ▶ Mode: Global Config Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Administrator
- ▶ Format: no radius server auth modify

### 49.2.9 radius server retransmit

Configure the retransmit value for the RADIUS server.

- ▶ Mode: Global Config Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Administrator
- ▶ Format: radius server retransmit <P-1>

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	1..15	Maximum number of retransmissions (default: 4).

## 49.2.10radius server timeout

Configure the RADIUS server timeout value.

- ▶ Mode: Global Config Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Administrator
- ▶ Format: radius server timeout <P-1>

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	1..30	Timeout in seconds (default: 5).

## 49.3 show

Display device options and settings.

### 49.3.1 show radius global

Display global RADIUS configuration.

- ▶ Mode: Command is in all modes available.
- ▶ Privilege Level: Guest
- ▶ Format: show radius global

### 49.3.2 show radius auth servers

Display all configured RADIUS authentication servers.

- ▶ Mode: Command is in all modes available.
- ▶ Privilege Level: Guest
- ▶ Format: show radius auth servers [<P-1>]

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	1..8	RADIUS server index.

### 49.3.3 show radius auth statistics

Display RADIUS authentication server statistics.

- ▶ Mode: Command is in all modes available.
- ▶ Privilege Level: Guest
- ▶ Format: show radius auth statistics <P-1>

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	1..8	RADIUS server index.

### 49.3.4 show radius acct statistics

Display RADIUS accounting server statistics.

- ▶ Mode: Command is in all modes available.
- ▶ Privilege Level: Guest
- ▶ Format: show radius acct statistics <P-1>

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	1..8	RADIUS server index.

### 49.3.5 show radius acct servers

Display all configured RADIUS accounting servers.

- ▶ Mode: Command is in all modes available.
- ▶ Privilege Level: Guest
- ▶ Format: show radius acct servers [<P-1>]

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	1..8	RADIUS server index.

## 49.4 clear

Clear several items.

### 49.4.1 clear radius

Clear the RADIUS statistics.

- ▶ Mode: Privileged Exec Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Administrator
- ▶ Format: clear radius <P-1>

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	statistics	Clear the RADIUS statistics.



## 50 Remote Monitoring (RMON)

## 50.1 rmon-alarm

Create a RMON alarm action.

### 50.1.1 rmon-alarm add

Add RMON alarm.

- ▶ **Mode:** Global Config Mode
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Operator
- ▶ **Format:** `rmon-alarm add <P-1> [mib-variable <P-2>]  
[rising-threshold <P-3>] [falling-threshold <P-4>]`  
[mib-variable]: MIB variable  
[rising-threshold]: Rising threshold  
[falling-threshold]: Falling threshold

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	1..150	Enter an index that uniquely identifies an entry in the alarm table.
P-2	string	Enter an object identifier of the particular variable to be sampled, max. 32 characters.
P-3	1..2147483647	Enter the rising threshold for the sampled statistic.
P-4	1..2147483647	Enter the falling threshold for the sampled statistic.



### 50.1.2 rmon-alarm enable

Enable RMON alarm.

- ▶ Mode: Global Config Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Operator
- ▶ Format: rmon-alarm enable <P-1>

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	1..150	Enter an index that uniquely identifies an entry in the alarm table.

### 50.1.3 rmon-alarm disable

Disable RMON alarm.

- ▶ Mode: Global Config Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Operator
- ▶ Format: rmon-alarm disable <P-1>

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	1..150	Enter an index that uniquely identifies an entry in the alarm table.

### 50.1.4 rmon-alarm delete

Delete RMON alarm.

- ▶ Mode: Global Config Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Operator
- ▶ Format: rmon-alarm delete <P-1>

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	1..150	Enter an index that uniquely identifies an entry in the alarm table.

## 50.1.5 rmon-alarm modify

Modify RMON alarm parameters.

- **Mode:** Global Config Mode
- **Privilege Level:** Operator
- **Format:** `rmon-alarm modify <P-1> [mib-variable <P-2>] [rising-threshold <P-3>] [falling-threshold <P-4>] [interval <P-5>] [sample-type <P-6>] [startup-alarm <P-7>] [rising-event <P-8>] [falling-event <P-9>]`

[mib-variable]: Enter the alarm mib variable.

[rising-threshold]: Enter the alarm rising threshold.

[falling-threshold]: Enter the alarm falling-threshold.

[interval]: Enter the alarm interval in seconds over which the data is sampled.

[sample-type]: Enter the alarm method of sampling the selected variable.

[startup-alarm]: Enter the alarm type.

[rising-event]: Enter the alarm rising-event index.

[falling-event]: Enter the alarm falling-event index.

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	1..150	Enter an index that uniquely identifies an entry in the alarm table.
P-2	string	Enter an object identifier of the particular variable to be sampled, max. 32 characters.
P-3	1..2147483647	Enter the rising threshold for the sampled statistic.
P-4	1..2147483647	Enter the falling threshold for the sampled statistic.
P-5	1..2147483647	Enter the interval in seconds over which the data is sampled and compared with the rising and falling thresholds.
P-6	absoluteValue	Variable is compared directly with the thresholds.
	deltaValue	Variable is subtracted from the current value and the difference compared with the thresholds.
P-7	risingAlarm	Single rising alarm generated when the sample is greater than or equal to the rising threshold.
	fallingAlarm	Single falling alarm generated when the sample is less than or equal to the falling threshold.
	risingOrFallingAlarm	Single Rising alarm generated when the sample is greater than or equal to rising-Threshold and single falling alarm generated when the sample is less than or equal to fallingThreshold.

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-8	1..65535	Enter the index of the eventEntry that is used when a rising threshold is crossed.
P-9	1..65535	Enter the index of the eventEntry that is used when a falling threshold is crossed.

## 50.2 show

Display device options and settings.

### 50.2.1 show rmon statistics

Show RMON statistics configuration.

- ▶ Mode: Command is in all modes available.
- ▶ Privilege Level: Guest
- ▶ Format: show rmon statistics [<P-1>]

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	slot no./port no.	

### 50.2.2 show rmon alarm

Display configuration on RMON alarms.

- ▶ Mode: Command is in all modes available.
- ▶ Privilege Level: Guest
- ▶ Format: show rmon alarm

# 51 Script File

## 51.1 script

CLI Script File.

### 51.1.1 script apply

Executes the CLI Script File available in the system.

- ▶ Mode: Privileged Exec Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Administrator
- ▶ Format: script apply <P-1>

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	string	Filename.

### 51.1.2 script validate

Only validates the CLI Script File available in the system.

- ▶ Mode: Privileged Exec Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Administrator
- ▶ Format: script validate <P-1>

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	string	Filename.

### 51.1.3 script list system

list all the Script files available in the system memory.

- ▶ **Mode:** Privileged Exec Mode
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Administrator
- ▶ **Format:** script list system

### 51.1.4 script list envm

list all the Script files available in the external non-volatile memory device.

- ▶ **Mode:** Privileged Exec Mode
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Administrator
- ▶ **Format:** script list envm

### 51.1.5 script delete

delete the CLI Script Files.

- ▶ **Mode:** Privileged Exec Mode
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Administrator
- ▶ **Format:** script delete [<P-1>]

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	string	Filename.

## 51.2 copy

Copy different kinds of items.

### 51.2.1 copy script envm

Copy script file from external non-volatile memory device.

- ▶ **Mode:** Privileged Exec Mode
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Administrator
- ▶ **Format:** copy script envm <P-1> running-config nvm <P-2>

running-config: Copy Script file from external non-volatile memory to running-config.

nvm: Copy Script file to non-volatile memory.

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	string	Filename.
P-2	string	Enter a user-defined text, max. 32 characters.

### 51.2.2 copy script remote

Copy Script file from server.

- ▶ **Mode:** Privileged Exec Mode
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Administrator
- ▶ **Format:** copy script remote <P-1> running-config nvm <P-2>

running-config: Copy Script file from file server to running-config.

nvm: Copy Script file to non-volatile memory.



---

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	string	Enter a user-defined text, max. 128 characters.
P-2	string	Enter a user-defined text, max. 32 characters.

---

### 51.2.3 copy script nvm

Copy Script file from non-volatile system memory to destination.

- ▶ **Mode:** Privileged Exec Mode
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Administrator
- ▶ **Format:** copy script nvm <P-1> running-config envm <P-2> remote <P-3>

running-config: Copy Script file from non-volatile system memory to running-config.

envm: Copy Script file to external non-volatile memory device.

remote: Copy Script file to file server.

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	string	Filename.
P-2	string	Enter a user-defined text, max. 32 characters.
P-3	string	Enter a user-defined text, max. 128 characters.

---

### 51.2.4 copy script running-config nvm

Copy running configuration to non-volatile memory.

- ▶ **Mode:** Privileged Exec Mode
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Administrator
- ▶ **Format:** copy script running-config nvm <P-1> [all]

[all]: Copy all running configuration to non-volatile memory.

---

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	string	Enter a user-defined text, max. 32 characters.

---

### 51.2.5 copy script running-config envm

Copy running configuration to external non-volatile memory device.

- ▶ Mode: Privileged Exec Mode
  - ▶ Privilege Level: Administrator
  - ▶ Format: copy script running-config envm <P-1> [all]
- [all]: Copy all running configuration to external non-volatile memory.

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	string	Enter a user-defined text, max. 32 characters.

---

### 51.2.6 copy script running-config remote

Copy running configuration to file server.

- ▶ Mode: Privileged Exec Mode
  - ▶ Privilege Level: Administrator
  - ▶ Format: copy script running-config remote <P-1> [all]
- [all]: Copy all running configuration to file server.

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	string	Enter a user-defined text, max. 128 characters.

---

## 51.3 show

Display device options and settings.

### 51.3.1 show script envm

Displays the content of the CLI Script File exist in the envm.

- ▶ **Mode:** Command is in all modes available.
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Administrator
- ▶ **Format:** show script envm <P-1>

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	string	Enter a user-defined text, max. 32 characters.

### 51.3.2 show script system

Displays the content of the CLI Script File exist in the system.

- ▶ **Mode:** Command is in all modes available.
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Administrator
- ▶ **Format:** show script system <P-1>

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	string	Enter a user-defined text, max. 32 characters.



## 52 Selftest

## 52.1 selftest

Configure the selftest settings.

### 52.1.1 selftest action

Configure the action that a selftest component should take.

- ▶ Mode: Global Config Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Administrator
- ▶ Format: selftest action <P-1> <P-2>

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	task	Configure the action for task errors.
	resource	Configure the action for lack of resources.
	software	Configure the action for broken software integrity.
	hardware	Configure the action for detected hardware errors.
P-2	log-only	Write a message to the logging file.
	send-trap	Send a trap to the management station.
	reboot	Reboot the device.

### 52.1.2 selftest ramtest

Enable or disable the RAM selftest on cold start of the device. When disabled the device booting time is reduced.

- ▶ Mode: Global Config Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Administrator
- ▶ Format: selftest ramtest

■ no selftest ramtest

Disable the option

- ▶ Mode: Global Config Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Administrator
- ▶ Format: no selftest ramtest

### 52.1.3 selftest system-monitor

Enable or disable the System Monitor 1 access during the boot phase.

Please note: If the System Monitor is disabled it is possible to loose access to the device permanently in case of loosing administrator password or mis-configuration.

- ▶ Mode: Global Config Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Administrator
- ▶ Format: selftest system-monitor

■ no selftest system-monitor

Disable the option

- ▶ Mode: Global Config Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Administrator
- ▶ Format: no selftest system-monitor

### 52.1.4 selftest boot-default-on-error

Enable or disable loading of the default configuration in case there is any error loading the configuration during boot phase. If disabled the system will be halted.

- ▶ **Mode:** Global Config Mode
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Administrator
- ▶ **Format:** selftest boot-default-on-error

#### ■ no selftest boot-default-on-error

Disable the option

- ▶ **Mode:** Global Config Mode
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Administrator
- ▶ **Format:** no selftest boot-default-on-error



## 52.2 show

Display device options and settings.

### 52.2.1 show selftest action

Displays the actions of the device takes if an error occurs.

- ▶ **Mode:** Command is in all modes available.
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Guest
- ▶ **Format:** show selftest action

### 52.2.2 show selftest settings

Displays the selftest settings.

- ▶ **Mode:** Command is in all modes available.
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Guest
- ▶ **Format:** show selftest settings



## 53 sFlow

## 53.1 show

Display device options and settings.

- ▶ **Mode:** Command is in all modes available.
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Guest
- ▶ **Format:** show

## 54 Small Form-factor Pluggable (SFP)

## 54.1 show

Display device options and settings.

### 54.1.1 show sfp

Show info about plugged in SFP modules

- ▶ Mode: Command is in all modes available.
- ▶ Privilege Level: Guest
- ▶ Format: `show sfp [<P-1>]`

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	slot no./port no.	

## 55 Signal Contact

## 55.1 signal-contact

Configure the signal contact settings.

### 55.1.1 signal-contact mode

Configure the Signal Contact mode setting.

- ▶ Mode: Global Config Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Administrator
- ▶ Format: signal-contact <P-1> mode <P-2>

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	signal contact no.	
P-2	manual	The signal contact's status is determined by the\nassociated manual setting (subcommand 'state').
	monitor	The signal contact's status is determined by the\nassociated monitor settings.
	device-status	The signal contact's status is determined by the\ndevice status.
	security-status	The signal contact's status is determined by the\nsecurity status.
	dev-sec-status	The signal contact's status is determined by the\ndevice status and security status.



## 55.1.2 signal-contact monitor link-failure

Sets the monitoring of the network connection(s).

- ▶ **Mode:** Global Config Mode
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Administrator
- ▶ **Format:** signal-contact <P-1> monitor link-failure

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	signal contact no.	

### ■ no signal-contact monitor link-failure

Disable the option

- ▶ **Mode:** Global Config Mode
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Administrator
- ▶ **Format:** no signal-contact <P-1> monitor link-failure

## 55.1.3 signal-contact monitor module-removal

Sets the monitoring of the module removal.

- ▶ **Mode:** Global Config Mode
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Administrator
- ▶ **Format:** signal-contact <P-1> monitor module-removal

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	signal contact no.	

### ■ no signal-contact monitor module-removal

Disable the option

- ▶ **Mode:** Global Config Mode
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Administrator
- ▶ **Format:** no signal-contact <P-1> monitor module-removal

### 55.1.4 signal-contact monitor envm-not-in-sync

Sets the monitoring whether the external non-volatile memory device\nis in sync with the running configuration.

- ▶ **Mode:** Global Config Mode
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Administrator
- ▶ **Format:** signal-contact <P-1> monitor envm-not-in-sync

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	signal contact no.	

#### ■ no signal-contact monitor envm-not-in-sync

Disable the option

- ▶ **Mode:** Global Config Mode
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Administrator
- ▶ **Format:** no signal-contact <P-1> monitor envm-not-in-sync

### 55.1.5 signal-contact monitor envm-removal

Sets the monitoring of the external non-volatile memory device removal.

- ▶ **Mode:** Global Config Mode
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Administrator
- ▶ **Format:** signal-contact <P-1> monitor envm-removal

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	signal contact no.	

#### ■ no signal-contact monitor envm-removal

Disable the option

- ▶ **Mode:** Global Config Mode
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Administrator
- ▶ **Format:** no signal-contact <P-1> monitor envm-removal

## 55.1.6 signal-contact monitor temperature

Sets the monitoring of the device temperature.

- ▶ **Mode:** Global Config Mode
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Administrator
- ▶ **Format:** signal-contact <P-1> monitor temperature

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	signal contact no.	

### ■ no signal-contact monitor temperature

Disable the option

- ▶ **Mode:** Global Config Mode
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Administrator
- ▶ **Format:** no signal-contact <P-1> monitor temperature

## 55.1.7 signal-contact monitor ring-redundancy

Sets the monitoring of the ring-redundancy.

- ▶ **Mode:** Global Config Mode
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Administrator
- ▶ **Format:** signal-contact <P-1> monitor ring-redundancy

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	signal contact no.	

### ■ no signal-contact monitor ring-redundancy

Disable the option

- ▶ **Mode:** Global Config Mode
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Administrator
- ▶ **Format:** no signal-contact <P-1> monitor ring-redundancy

## 55.1.8 signal-contact monitor power-supply

Sets the monitoring of the power supply(s).

- ▶ **Mode:** Global Config Mode
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Administrator
- ▶ **Format:** signal-contact <P-1> monitor power-supply <P-2>

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	signal contact no.	
P-2	1..2	Number of power supply.

### ■ no signal-contact monitor power-supply

Disable the option

- ▶ **Mode:** Global Config Mode
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Administrator
- ▶ **Format:** no signal-contact <P-1> monitor power-supply

## 55.1.9 signal-contact state

Configure the Signal Contact manual state (only takes immediate effect in manual mode).

- ▶ **Mode:** Global Config Mode
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Administrator
- ▶ **Format:** signal-contact <P-1> state <P-2>

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	signal contact no.	
P-2	open	Open the signal contact (only takes effect in the manual mode).
	close	Close the signal contact (only takes effect in the manual mode).

### 55.1.10 signal-contact trap

Configure if a trap is sent when the Signal Contact\nchanges state (in monitor mode).

- ▶ Mode: Global Config Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Administrator
- ▶ Format: signal-contact <P-1> trap

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	signal contact no.	

#### ■ no signal-contact trap

Disable the option

- ▶ Mode: Global Config Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Administrator
- ▶ Format: no signal-contact <P-1> trap

### 55.1.11 signal-contact module

Configure the monitoring of the specific module.

- ▶ Mode: Global Config Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Administrator
- ▶ Format: signal-contact <P-1> module <P-2>

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	signal contact no.	
P-2	slot no./port no.	

#### ■ no signal-contact module

Disable the option

- ▶ Mode: Global Config Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Administrator
- ▶ Format: no signal-contact <P-1> module

## 55.2 signal-contact

Configure the signal contact interface settings.

### 55.2.1 signal-contact link-alarm

Configure the monitoring of the specific network ports.

- ▶ Mode: Interface Range Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Administrator
- ▶ Format: signal-contact <P-1> link-alarm

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	signal contact no.	

#### ■ no signal-contact link-alarm

Disable the option

- ▶ Mode: Interface Range Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Administrator
- ▶ Format: no signal-contact <P-1> link-alarm

---

## 55.3 show

Display device options and settings.

### 55.3.1 show signal-contact

Display signal contact settings.

- ▶ **Mode:** Command is in all modes available.
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Guest
- ▶ **Format:** show signal-contact <P-1> mode monitor state trap link-alarm module events all

mode: Display the signal contact mode.

monitor: Display the signal contact monitor settings.

state: Display the signal contact state (open/close).\nNote: This covers the signal contact's administrative\nsetting as well as its actual state.

trap: Display the signal contact trap information and settings.

link-alarm: Display the settings of the monitoring of the specific\nnetwork ports.

module: Display the settings of the monitoring of the specific\nmodules.

events: Display occurred device status events.

all: Display all signal contact settings for the specified\nsignal contact.

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	signal contact no.	





## 56 Slot

## 56.1 slot

### 56.1.1 slot

Configure module status.

- ▶ Mode: Global Config Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Operator
- ▶ Format: slot <P-1> <P-2>

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	slot no./port no.	
P-2	remove-virtual-module	Remove a virtual module

## 56.2 show

Display device options and settings.

### 56.2.1 show slot

Show module parameters.

- ▶ Mode: Command is in all modes available.
- ▶ Privilege Level: Guest
- ▶ Format: show slot [<P-1>]

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	slot no./port no.	



## 57 Switched Monitoring (SMON)

## 57.1 monitor

Configure port mirroring.

### 57.1.1 monitor session

Configure port mirroring.

- ▶ **Mode:** Global Config Mode
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Operator
- ▶ **Format:** monitor session <P-1> destination interface <P-2> source add interface <P-3> [<P-4>] remove interface <P-5> mode

destination: Configure the probe interface.

interface: Configure interface.

source: Configure the source interface.

add: Add an interface

interface: Configure interface.

remove: Remove an interface

interface: Configure interface.

mode: Enable/Disable port mirroring session. Note: does not affect the source or destination interfaces.

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	1	Monitor session index.
P-2	slot no./port no.	
P-3	slot no./port no.	
P-4	tx	Interface will only transmit frames. Received frames that are not processed.
	rx	Interface will only receive frames. Frames are not transmitted.
	txrx	Interface will receive and transmit frames.
P-5	slot no./port no.	

- no monitor session
  - Disable the option
    - ▶ **Mode:** Global Config Mode
    - ▶ **Privilege Level:** Operator
    - ▶ **Format:** no monitor session

## 57.2 show

Display device options and settings.

### 57.2.1 show monitor session

Display port monitor session settings.

- ▶ Mode: Command is in all modes available.
- ▶ Privilege Level: Guest
- ▶ Format: show monitor session <P-1>

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	1	Monitor session index.



## 57.3 clear

Clear several items.

### 57.3.1 clear monitor session

Delete configuration for this session.

- ▶ Mode: Privileged Exec Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Operator
- ▶ Format: clear monitor session <P-1>

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	1	Monitor session index.



## 58 Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP)

## 58.1 snmp

Configure of SNMP versions and traps.

### 58.1.1 snmp access version v1

Enable or disable SNMP version V1.

- ▶ Mode: Global Config Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Administrator
- ▶ Format: snmp access version v1

#### ■ no snmp access version v1

Disable the option

- ▶ Mode: Global Config Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Administrator
- ▶ Format: no snmp access version v1

### 58.1.2 snmp access version v2

Enable or disable SNMP version V2.

- ▶ Mode: Global Config Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Administrator
- ▶ Format: snmp access version v2

- no snmp access version v2  
Disable the option
  - ▶ Mode: Global Config Mode
  - ▶ Privilege Level: Administrator
  - ▶ Format: no snmp access version v2

### 58.1.3 snmp access version v3

Enable or disable SNMP version V3.

- ▶ Mode: Global Config Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Administrator
- ▶ Format: snmp access version v3

- no snmp access version v3  
Disable the option
  - ▶ Mode: Global Config Mode
  - ▶ Privilege Level: Administrator
  - ▶ Format: no snmp access version v3

### 58.1.4 snmp access port

Configure the SNMP access port.

- ▶ Mode: Global Config Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Administrator
- ▶ Format: snmp access port <P-1>

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	1..65535	Port number of the SNMP server (default: 161).

## 58.1.5 snmp access snmp-over-802

Configure SNMPover802.

- ▶ **Mode:** Global Config Mode
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Administrator
- ▶ **Format:** snmp access snmp-over-802

### ■ no snmp access snmp-over-802

Disable the option

- ▶ **Mode:** Global Config Mode
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Administrator
- ▶ **Format:** no snmp access snmp-over-802

## 58.2 show

Display device options and settings.

### 58.2.1 show snmp access

Show SNMP access configuration settings.

- ▶ Mode: Command is in all modes available.
- ▶ Privilege Level: Guest
- ▶ Format: show snmp access





## 59 SNMP Community

## 59.1 snmp

Configure of SNMP versions and traps.

### 59.1.1 snmp community ro

SNMP v1/v2 read-only community.

- ▶ Mode: Global Config Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Administrator
- ▶ Format: snmp community ro

### 59.1.2 snmp community rw

SNMP v1/v2 read-write community.

- ▶ Mode: Global Config Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Administrator
- ▶ Format: snmp community rw

## 59.2 show

Display device options and settings.

### 59.2.1 show snmp community

Display SNMP v1/2 community.

- ▶ Mode: Command is in all modes available.
- ▶ Privilege Level: Administrator
- ▶ Format: `show snmp community`



## 60 SNMP Logging

## 60.1 logging

Logging configuration.

### 60.1.1 logging snmp-request get operation

Enable or disable logging of SNMP GET or SET requests.

- ▶ Mode: Global Config Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Administrator
- ▶ Format: logging snmp-request get operation

#### ■ no logging snmp-request get operation

Disable the option

- ▶ Mode: Global Config Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Administrator
- ▶ Format: no logging snmp-request get operation

### 60.1.2 logging snmp-request get severity

Define severity level.

- ▶ Mode: Global Config Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Administrator
- ▶ Format: logging snmp-request get severity <P-1>

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	emergency	System is unusable. System failure has occurred.
	alert	Action must be taken immediately. Unrecoverable failure of a component. System failure likely.
	critical	Recoverable failure of a component that may lead to system failure.
	error	Error conditions. Recoverable failure of a component.
	warning	Minor failure, e.g. misconfiguration of a component.
	notice	Normal but significant conditions.
	informational	Informational messages.
	debug	Debug-level messages.
	0	Same as emergency
	1	Same as alert
	2	Same as critical
	3	Same as error
	4	Same as warning
	5	Same as notice
	6	Same as informational
	7	Same as debug

### 60.1.3 logging snmp-request set operation

Enable or disable logging of SNMP GET or SET requests.

- ▶ Mode: Global Config Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Administrator
- ▶ Format: logging snmp-request set operation

#### ■ no logging snmp-request set operation

Disable the option

- ▶ Mode: Global Config Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Administrator
- ▶ Format: no logging snmp-request set operation

## 60.1.4 logging snmp-request set severity

Define severity level.

- Mode: Global Config Mode
- Privilege Level: Administrator
- Format: logging snmp-request set severity <P-1>

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	emergency	System is unusable. System failure has occurred.
	alert	Action must be taken immediately. Unrecoverable failure of a component. System failure likely.
	critical	Recoverable failure of a component that may lead to system failure.
	error	Error conditions. Recoverable failure of a component.
	warning	Minor failure, e.g. misconfiguration of a component.
	notice	Normal but significant conditions.
	informational	Informational messages.
	debug	Debug-level messages.
	0	Same as emergency
	1	Same as alert
	2	Same as critical
	3	Same as error
	4	Same as warning
	5	Same as notice
	6	Same as informational
	7	Same as debug



## 60.2 show

Display device options and settings.

### 60.2.1 show logging snmp

Show the SNMP logging settings.

- ▶ Mode: Command is in all modes available.
- ▶ Privilege Level: Guest
- ▶ Format: show logging snmp



## 61 Simple Network Time Protocol (SNTP)

## 61.1 sntp

Configure SNTP settings.

### 61.1.1 sntp client operation

Enable or disable the SNTP client

- ▶ Mode: Global Config Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Administrator
- ▶ Format: sntp client operation

■ no sntp client operation

Disable the option

- ▶ Mode: Global Config Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Administrator
- ▶ Format: no sntp client operation

### 61.1.2 sntp client operating-mode

Set the operating mode of the SNTP client. \n\n unicast-mode, the client sends a request to the SNTP Server. \n\n broadcast-mode, the client waits for a broadcast message from the SNTP Server.

- ▶ Mode: Global Config Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Administrator
- ▶ Format: sntp client operating-mode <P-1>

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	unicast	Set the operating mode to unicast.
	broadcast	Set the operating mode to broadcast.

### 61.1.3 sntp client request-interval

Set the SNTP client request interval in seconds. \n\nThe request-interval is only used in the operating-mode unicast.

- ▶ Mode: Global Config Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Administrator
- ▶ Format: sntp client request-interval <P-1>

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	5..3600	Enter a number in the given range.

### 61.1.4 sntp client broadcast-rcv-timeout

Set the SNTP client broadcast receive timeout in seconds. \n\nThe broadcast receive timeout is only used in the operating-mode broadcast.

- ▶ Mode: Global Config Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Administrator
- ▶ Format: sntp client broadcast-rcv-timeout <P-1>

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	128..2048	Enter a number in the given range.

### 61.1.5 sntp client disable-after-sync

If this option is activated, the SNTP client disables itself \once it is synchronized to a SNTP server.

- ▶ **Mode:** Global Config Mode
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Administrator
- ▶ **Format:** sntp client disable-after-sync

#### ■ no sntp client disable-after-sync

Disable the option

- ▶ **Mode:** Global Config Mode
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Administrator
- ▶ **Format:** no sntp client disable-after-sync

### 61.1.6 sntp client server add

Add a SNTP client server connection

- ▶ **Mode:** Global Config Mode
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Administrator
- ▶ **Format:** sntp client server add <P-1> <P-2> <P-3> [port <P-4>] [description <P-5>]

[port]: Set the port number of the external time server.

[description]: Description of the external time server

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	1..4	Enter a number in the given range.
P-2	string	Hostname or IP address.
P-3	a.b.c.d	IP address.
P-4	1..65535	Port number of SNTP Server (default 123).
P-5	string	Enter a user-defined text, max. 32 characters.

### 61.1.7 sntp client server delete

delete a SNTP client server connection

- ▶ Mode: Global Config Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Administrator
- ▶ Format: sntp client server delete <P-1>

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	1..4	Enter a number in the given range.

### 61.1.8 sntp client server mode

Enable or disable a SNTP client server connection

- ▶ Mode: Global Config Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Administrator
- ▶ Format: sntp client server mode <P-1>

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	1..4	Enter a number in the given range.

#### ■ no sntp client server mode

Disable the option

- ▶ Mode: Global Config Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Administrator
- ▶ Format: no sntp client server mode

## 61.1.9 sntp server operation

Enable or disable the SNTP server

- ▶ Mode: Global Config Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Administrator
- ▶ Format: sntp server operation

### ■ no sntp server operation

Disable the option

- ▶ Mode: Global Config Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Administrator
- ▶ Format: no sntp server operation

## 61.1.10 sntp server port

Set the local socket port number used to listen for client requests.

- ▶ Mode: Global Config Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Administrator
- ▶ Format: sntp server port <P-1>

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	1..65535	Port number of SNTP Server (default 123).



### 61.1.11 sntp server only-if-synchronized

Set the disabling of the SNTP server function, \nif it is not synchronized to another external time reference

- ▶ **Mode:** Global Config Mode
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Administrator
- ▶ **Format:** sntp server only-if-synchronized

#### ■ no sntp server only-if-synchronized

Disable the option

- ▶ **Mode:** Global Config Mode
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Administrator
- ▶ **Format:** no sntp server only-if-synchronized

### 61.1.12 sntp server broadcast operation

Enable or disable the SNTP server broadcast mode

- ▶ **Mode:** Global Config Mode
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Administrator
- ▶ **Format:** sntp server broadcast operation

#### ■ no sntp server broadcast operation

Disable the option

- ▶ **Mode:** Global Config Mode
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Administrator
- ▶ **Format:** no sntp server broadcast operation

### 61.1.13sntp server broadcast address

Set the SNTP server's broadcast or multicast IP address\n(default: 0.0.0.0 (none)).

- ▶ Mode: Global Config Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Administrator
- ▶ Format: sntp server broadcast address <P-1>

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	a.b.c.d	IP address.

### 61.1.14sntp server broadcast port

Set the destination socket port number used to send\nbroadcast or multicast messages to the client.

- ▶ Mode: Global Config Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Administrator
- ▶ Format: sntp server broadcast port <P-1>

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	1..65535	Port number of SNTP Server (default 123).

### 61.1.15sntp server broadcast interval

Set the SNTP server's interval in seconds for sending\nbroadcast or multi-cast messages.

- ▶ Mode: Global Config Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Administrator
- ▶ Format: sntp server broadcast interval <P-1>

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	64..1024	Enter a number in the given range.

## 61.1.16sntp server broadcast vlan

Set the SNTP server's broadcast VLAN ID used for sending\nbroadcast or multicast messages.

- ▶ Mode: Global Config Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Administrator
- ▶ Format: sntp server broadcast vlan <P-1>

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	0..4042	Enter the VLAN ID. Entering of ID 0 uses the management VLAN ID.

---

## 61.2 show

Display device options and settings.

### 61.2.1 show sntp global

Show SNTP configuration parameters and information.

- ▶ Mode: Command is in all modes available.
- ▶ Privilege Level: Guest
- ▶ Format: `show sntp global`

### 61.2.2 show sntp client status

Show SNTP client status.

- ▶ Mode: Command is in all modes available.
- ▶ Privilege Level: Guest
- ▶ Format: `show sntp client status`

### 61.2.3 show sntp client server

Show SNTP client server connections.

- ▶ **Mode:** Command is in all modes available.
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Guest
- ▶ **Format:** show sntp client server [<P-1>]

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	1..4	Enter a number in the given range.

### 61.2.4 show sntp server status

Show SNTP server configuration parameters and information.

- ▶ **Mode:** Command is in all modes available.
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Guest
- ▶ **Format:** show sntp server status

### 61.2.5 show sntp server broadcast

Show SNTP server broadcast configuration parameters.

- ▶ **Mode:** Command is in all modes available.
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Guest
- ▶ **Format:** show sntp server broadcast



## 62 Spanning Tree

## 62.1 spanning-tree

Enable or disable the Spanning Tree protocol.

### 62.1.1 spanning-tree operation

Enable or disable.

- ▶ Mode: Global Config Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Operator
- ▶ Format: spanning-tree operation

#### ■ no spanning-tree operation

Disable the option

- ▶ Mode: Global Config Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Operator
- ▶ Format: no spanning-tree operation

### 62.1.2 spanning-tree bpdu-filter

Enable or disable BPDU filter on edge ports.

- ▶ Mode: Global Config Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Operator
- ▶ Format: spanning-tree bpdu-filter



**■ no spanning-tree bpdu-filter**

Disable the option

- ▶ **Mode:** Global Config Mode
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Operator
- ▶ **Format:** no spanning-tree bpdu-filter

### 62.1.3 spanning-tree bpdu-guard

Enable or disable BPDU guard on edge ports.

- ▶ **Mode:** Global Config Mode
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Operator
- ▶ **Format:** spanning-tree bpdu-guard

**■ no spanning-tree bpdu-guard**

Disable the option

- ▶ **Mode:** Global Config Mode
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Operator
- ▶ **Format:** no spanning-tree bpdu-guard

### 62.1.4 spanning-tree bpdu-migration-check

Force the specified port to transmit RST or MST BPDUs.

- ▶ **Mode:** Global Config Mode
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Operator
- ▶ **Format:** spanning-tree bpdu-migration-check <P-1>

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	slot no./port no.	

---

### 62.1.5 spanning-tree forceversion

Set the force protocol version parameter.

- ▶ Mode: Global Config Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Operator
- ▶ Format: spanning-tree forceversion <P-1>

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	stp	Spanning Tree Protocol (STP).
	rstp	Rapid Spanning Tree Protocol (RSTP).

### 62.1.6 spanning-tree forward-time

Set the Bridge Forward Delay parameter [s].

- ▶ Mode: Global Config Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Operator
- ▶ Format: spanning-tree forward-time <P-1>

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	4..30	Enter the bridge forward delay as an integer.

### 62.1.7 spanning-tree hello-time

Set the Hello Time parameter [s].

- ▶ Mode: Global Config Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Operator
- ▶ Format: spanning-tree hello-time <P-1>

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	1..2	Set the Hello Time parameter (unit: seconds).

### 62.1.8 spanning-tree hold-count

Set bridge hold count parameter.

- ▶ Mode: Global Config Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Operator
- ▶ Format: spanning-tree hold-count <P-1>

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	1..40	Set bridge hold count parameter.

### 62.1.9 spanning-tree max-age

Set the bridge Max Age parameter.

- ▶ Mode: Global Config Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Operator
- ▶ Format: spanning-tree max-age <P-1>

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	6..40	Set the bridge Max Age parameter.

### 62.1.10 spanning-tree mst priority

Specify the bridge priority used by a MST instance.

- ▶ Mode: Global Config Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Operator
- ▶ Format: spanning-tree mst priority <P-1> <P-2>

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	0	Enter the multiple spanning tree ID 0 (0 is for CIST and RSTP).
P-2	0..61440	Set the Mst Bridge priority.

## 62.2 spanning-tree

Enable or disable the Spanning Tree protocol on a port.

### 62.2.1 spanning-tree mode

Enable or disable.

- ▶ **Mode:** Interface Range Mode
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Operator
- ▶ **Format:** spanning-tree mode

#### ■ no spanning-tree mode

Disable the option

- ▶ **Mode:** Interface Range Mode
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Operator
- ▶ **Format:** no spanning-tree mode

### 62.2.2 spanning-tree bpdu-flood

Enable or disable BPDU flood on a port.

- ▶ **Mode:** Interface Range Mode
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Operator
- ▶ **Format:** spanning-tree bpdu-flood

■ no spanning-tree bpdu-flood

Disable the option

- ▶ Mode: Interface Range Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Operator
- ▶ Format: no spanning-tree bpdu-flood

### 62.2.3 spanning-tree edge-auto

Enable or disable the auto edge detection on a port.

- ▶ Mode: Interface Range Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Operator
- ▶ Format: spanning-tree edge-auto

■ no spanning-tree edge-auto

Disable the option

- ▶ Mode: Interface Range Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Operator
- ▶ Format: no spanning-tree edge-auto

### 62.2.4 spanning-tree edge-port

Enable or disable that port being an edge port.

- ▶ Mode: Interface Range Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Operator
- ▶ Format: spanning-tree edge-port

■ no spanning-tree edge-port

Disable the option

- ▶ Mode: Interface Range Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Operator
- ▶ Format: no spanning-tree edge-port

## 62.2.5 spanning-tree guard-loop

Enable or disable the loop guard on a port.

- ▶ Mode: Interface Range Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Operator
- ▶ Format: spanning-tree guard-loop

■ no spanning-tree guard-loop

Disable the option

- ▶ Mode: Interface Range Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Operator
- ▶ Format: no spanning-tree guard-loop

## 62.2.6 spanning-tree guard-root

Enable or disable the root guard on a port.

- ▶ Mode: Interface Range Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Operator
- ▶ Format: spanning-tree guard-root

- no spanning-tree guard-root  
Disable the option
  - ▶ Mode: Interface Range Mode
  - ▶ Privilege Level: Operator
  - ▶ Format: no spanning-tree guard-root

### 62.2.7 spanning-tree guard-tcn

Enable or disable the TCN guard on that port.

- ▶ Mode: Interface Range Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Operator
- ▶ Format: spanning-tree guard-tcn

- no spanning-tree guard-tcn  
Disable the option
  - ▶ Mode: Interface Range Mode
  - ▶ Privilege Level: Operator
  - ▶ Format: no spanning-tree guard-tcn

### 62.2.8 spanning-tree cost

Specify the port path cost.

- ▶ Mode: Interface Range Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Operator
- ▶ Format: spanning-tree cost <P-1>

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	0..200000000	Specify the port path cost.

## 62.2.9 spanning-tree priority

Specify the port priority.

- ▶ Mode: Interface Range Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Operator
- ▶ Format: spanning-tree priority <P-1>

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	0..240	Specify the port priority.



---

## 62.3 show

Display device options and settings.

### 62.3.1 show spanning-tree global

Display the Common and Internal Spanning Tree information and settings.

- ▶ Mode: Command is in all modes available.
- ▶ Privilege Level: Guest
- ▶ Format: show spanning-tree global

### 62.3.2 show spanning-tree mst

Display detailed information and settings for a MST instance. CIST instance is 0 same value for RSTP as instance.

- ▶ Mode: Command is in all modes available.
- ▶ Privilege Level: Guest
- ▶ Format: show spanning-tree mst <P-1> [port [<P-2>]]  
[port]: Display summarized information and settings for all ports in a MST instance.

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	0	Enter the multiple spanning tree ID 0 (0 is for CIST and RSTP).
P-2	slot no./port no.	

### 62.3.3 show spanning-tree port

Spanning Tree information and settings for an interface.

- ▶ **Mode:** Command is in all modes available.
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Guest
- ▶ **Format:** show spanning-tree port <P-1>

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	slot no./port no.	

---

## 63 Secure Shell (SSH)

## 63.1 ssh

Set SSH parameters.

### 63.1.1 ssh server

Enable or disable the SSH server.

- ▶ Mode: Global Config Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Administrator
- ▶ Format: ssh server

#### ■ no ssh server

Disable the option

- ▶ Mode: Global Config Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Administrator
- ▶ Format: no ssh server

### 63.1.2 ssh timeout

Set the SSH connection idle timeout in minutes (default: 5).

- ▶ Mode: Global Config Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Administrator
- ▶ Format: ssh timeout <P-1>

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	0..160	Idle timeout of a session in minutes (default: 5).

### 63.1.3 ssh port

Set the SSH port number (default: 22).

- ▶ Mode: Global Config Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Administrator
- ▶ Format: `ssh port <P-1>`

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	1..65535	Port number of the SSH server (default: 22).

### 63.1.4 ssh max-sessions

Set the maximum number of concurrent SSH sessions (default: 5).

- ▶ Mode: Global Config Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Administrator
- ▶ Format: `ssh max-sessions <P-1>`

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	1..5	Maximum number of concurrent SSH sessions (default: 5).

### 63.1.5 ssh key rsa

Generate or delete RSA key

- ▶ Mode: Global Config Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Administrator
- ▶ Format: `ssh key rsa <P-1>`

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	generate	Generates the item
	delete	Deletes the item

## 63.1.6 ssh key dsa

### Generate or delete DSA key

- ▶ Mode: Global Config Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Administrator
- ▶ Format: ssh key dsa <P-1>

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	generate	Generates the item
	delete	Deletes the item

## 63.2 copy

Copy different kinds of items.

### 63.2.1 copy sshkey remote

Copy SSH key from server.

- ▶ Mode: Privileged Exec Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Administrator
- ▶ Format: copy sshkey remote <P-1> nvm

nvm: Copy SSH key from server to NV memory.

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	string	Enter a user-defined text, max. 128 characters.

### 63.2.2 copy sshkey envm

Copy SSH key from external non-volatile memory device.

- ▶ Mode: Privileged Exec Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Administrator
- ▶ Format: copy sshkey envm <P-1> nvm

nvm: Copy SSH key from external non-volatile memory device to NV memory.

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	string	Enter a user-defined text, max. 128 characters.

## 63.3 show

Display device options and settings.

### 63.3.1 show ssh

Show SSH server information.

- ▶ Mode: Command is in all modes available.
- ▶ Privilege Level: Guest
- ▶ Format: show ssh



## 64 Storm Control

## 64.1 storm-control

Configure the global storm-control settings.

### 64.1.1 storm-control flow-control

Enable or disable flow control globally.

- ▶ **Mode:** Global Config Mode
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Operator
- ▶ **Format:** storm-control flow-control

#### ■ no storm-control flow-control

Disable the option

- ▶ **Mode:** Global Config Mode
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Operator
- ▶ **Format:** no storm-control flow-control

## 64.2 traffic-shape

Traffic shape commands.

### 64.2.1 traffic-shape bw

Set threshold value

- ▶ Mode: Interface Range Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Operator
- ▶ Format: traffic-shape bw <P-1>

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	0..100	Enter a number in the given range.

## 64.3 mtu

### 64.3.1 mtu

Set the MTU size (without VLAN tag size, because the VLAN tag is ignored for size calculation).

- ▶ **Mode:** Interface Range Mode
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Operator
- ▶ **Format:** mtu <P-1>

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	1518..12288	Enter a number in the given range.

## 64.4 mtu

### 64.4.1 mtu

Set the MTU size (without VLAN tag size, because the VLAN tag is ignored for size calculation).

- ▶ Mode: Interface Range Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Operator
- ▶ Format: mtu <P-1>

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	1518..12288	Enter a number in the given range.

## 64.5 storm-control

### Storm control commands

#### 64.5.1 storm-control flow-control

Enable or disable flow control (802.3x) for this port.

- ▶ **Mode:** Interface Range Mode
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Operator
- ▶ **Format:** storm-control flow-control

#### ■ no storm-control flow-control

Disable the option

- ▶ **Mode:** Interface Range Mode
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Operator
- ▶ **Format:** no storm-control flow-control

#### 64.5.2 storm-control ingress unit

Set unit.

- ▶ **Mode:** Interface Range Mode
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Operator
- ▶ **Format:** storm-control ingress unit <P-1>

---

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	percent	Metering unit expressed in percentage of bandwidth.
	pps	Metering unit expressed in packets per second.

---

### 64.5.3 storm-control ingress unicast operation

Enable/disable ingress unicast storm control.

- ▶ **Mode:** Interface Range Mode
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Operator
- ▶ **Format:** storm-control ingress unicast operation

#### ■ no storm-control ingress unicast operation

Disable the option

- ▶ **Mode:** Interface Range Mode
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Operator
- ▶ **Format:** no storm-control ingress unicast operation

### 64.5.4 storm-control ingress unicast threshold

Set threshold value.

- ▶ **Mode:** Interface Range Mode
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Operator
- ▶ **Format:** storm-control ingress unicast threshold <P-1>

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	0..1000000	Enter a number in the given range.

---

### 64.5.5 storm-control ingress multicast operation

enable/disable ingress multicast storm control.

- ▶ **Mode:** Interface Range Mode
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Operator
- ▶ **Format:** storm-control ingress multicast operation

#### ■ no storm-control ingress multicast operation

Disable the option

- ▶ **Mode:** Interface Range Mode
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Operator
- ▶ **Format:** no storm-control ingress multicast operation

### 64.5.6 storm-control ingress multicast threshold

Set threshold value.

- ▶ **Mode:** Interface Range Mode
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Operator
- ▶ **Format:** storm-control ingress multicast threshold <P-1>

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	0..1000000	Enter a number in the given range.

### 64.5.7 storm-control ingress broadcast operation

Enable/disable ingress broadcast storm control.

- ▶ **Mode:** Interface Range Mode
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Operator
- ▶ **Format:** storm-control ingress broadcast operation



■ no storm-control ingress broadcast operation

Disable the option

- ▶ **Mode:** Interface Range Mode
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Operator
- ▶ **Format:** no storm-control ingress broadcast operation

## 64.5.8 storm-control ingress broadcast threshold

Set threshold value.

- ▶ **Mode:** Interface Range Mode
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Operator
- ▶ **Format:** storm-control ingress broadcast threshold <P-1>

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	0..1000000	Enter a number in the given range.

## 64.6 show

Display device options and settings.

### 64.6.1 show storm-control flow-control

Global flow control status.

- ▶ Mode: Command is in all modes available.
- ▶ Privilege Level: Guest
- ▶ Format: show storm-control flow-control

### 64.6.2 show storm-control ingress

Show storm control ingress parameters.

- ▶ Mode: Command is in all modes available.
- ▶ Privilege Level: Guest
- ▶ Format: show storm-control ingress [<P-1>]

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	slot no./port no.	

### 64.6.3 show traffic-shape

Show Traffic Shape Parameters.

- ▶ **Mode:** Command is in all modes available.
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Guest
- ▶ **Format:** show traffic-shape

### 64.6.4 show mtu

Show mtu Parameters.

- ▶ **Mode:** Command is in all modes available.
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Guest
- ▶ **Format:** show mtu



# 65 System

## 65.1 system

Set system related values e.g. name of the device, location of the device, contact data for the person responsible for the device, and pre-login banner text.

### 65.1.1 system name

Edit the name of the device. The system name consists of an alphanumeric ASCII character string with 0..255 characters.

- ▶ Mode: Global Config Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Operator
- ▶ Format: system name <P-1>

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	string	Enter a user-defined text, max. 255 characters.

### 65.1.2 system location

Edit the location of the device. The system location consists of an alphanumeric ASCII character string with 0..255 characters.

- ▶ Mode: Global Config Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Operator
- ▶ Format: system location <P-1>

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	string	Enter a user-defined text, max. 255 characters.

### 65.1.3 system contact

Edit the contact information for the person responsible for the device. The contact data consists of an alphanumeric ASCII character string with 0..255 characters.

- ▶ **Mode:** Global Config Mode
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Operator
- ▶ **Format:** system contact <P-1>

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	string	Enter a user-defined text, max. 255 characters.

### 65.1.4 system pre-login-banner operation

Enable or disable the pre-login banner. You use the pre-login banner to display a greeting or information to users before they login to the device.

- ▶ **Mode:** Global Config Mode
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Administrator
- ▶ **Format:** system pre-login-banner operation

#### ■ no system pre-login-banner operation

Disable the option

- ▶ **Mode:** Global Config Mode
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Administrator
- ▶ **Format:** no system pre-login-banner operation

### 65.1.5 system pre-login-banner text

Edit the text for the pre-login banner (C printf format syntax allowed: \n\t)  
The device allows you to edit an alphanumeric ASCII character string with up to 512 characters.

- ▶ **Mode:** Global Config Mode
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Administrator
- ▶ **Format:** system pre-login-banner text <P-1>

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	string	Enter a user-defined text, max. 512 characters (allowed characters are from ASCII 32 to 127).

---



## 65.2 temperature

Configure the upper and lower temperature limits of the device. The device allows you to set the threshold as an integer from -99 through 99. You configure the temperatures in degrees Celsius.

### 65.2.1 temperature upper-limit

Configure the upper temperature limit.

- ▶ **Mode:** Global Config Mode
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Administrator
- ▶ **Format:** temperature upper-limit <P-1>

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	-99..99	Upper temperature threshold ([C], default 70).

### 65.2.2 temperature lower-limit

Configure the lower temperature limit.

- ▶ **Mode:** Global Config Mode
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Administrator
- ▶ **Format:** temperature lower-limit <P-1>

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	-99..99	Lower temperature threshold ([C], default 0).

## 65.3 show

Display device options and settings.

### 65.3.1 show eventlog

Show event log notice and warning entries with time stamp.

- ▶ Mode: Command is in all modes available.
- ▶ Privilege Level: Guest
- ▶ Format: show eventlog

### 65.3.2 show system info

Show system related information.

- ▶ Mode: Command is in all modes available.
- ▶ Privilege Level: Guest
- ▶ Format: show system info

### 65.3.3 show system pre-login-banner

Show pre-login banner status and text.

- ▶ **Mode:** Command is in all modes available.
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Guest
- ▶ **Format:** show system pre-login-banner

### 65.3.4 show system flash-status

Show the flash memory statistics of the device.

- ▶ **Mode:** Command is in all modes available.
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Guest
- ▶ **Format:** show system flash-status

### 65.3.5 show system temperature limits

Show temperature limits.

- ▶ **Mode:** Command is in all modes available.
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Guest
- ▶ **Format:** show system temperature limits

### 65.3.6 show system temperature extremes

Show minimum and maximum recorded temperature.

- ▶ **Mode:** Command is in all modes available.
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Guest
- ▶ **Format:** show system temperature extremes

### 65.3.7 show system temperature histogram

Show the temperature histogram of the device.

- ▶ **Mode:** Command is in all modes available.
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Guest
- ▶ **Format:** show system temperature histogram

### 65.3.8 show system temperature counters

Display number of 20 centigrade C variations in maximum one hour period.

- ▶ **Mode:** Command is in all modes available.
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Guest
- ▶ **Format:** show system temperature counters

## 66 Telnet

## 66.1 telnet

Set Telnet parameters.

### 66.1.1 telnet server

Enable or disable the telnet server.

- ▶ Mode: Global Config Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Administrator
- ▶ Format: telnet server

#### ■ no telnet server

Disable the option

- ▶ Mode: Global Config Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Administrator
- ▶ Format: no telnet server

### 66.1.2 telnet timeout

Set the idle timeout for a telnet connection in minutes.

- ▶ Mode: Global Config Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Administrator
- ▶ Format: telnet timeout <P-1>

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	0..160	Idle timeout of a session in minutes (default: 5).

### 66.1.3 telnet port

Set the listening port for the telnet server.

- ▶ Mode: Global Config Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Administrator
- ▶ Format: telnet port <P-1>

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	1..65535	Set the listening port for the telnet server.

---

### 66.1.4 telnet max-sessions

Set the maximum number of sessions for the telnet server.

- ▶ Mode: Global Config Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Administrator
- ▶ Format: telnet max-sessions <P-1>

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	1..5	Set the maximum number of connections for the telnet server.

---

---

## 66.2 telnet

### 66.2.1 telnet

Establish a telnet connection to a remote host.

- ▶ **Mode:** "User Mode" and "Privileged Exec Mode"
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Guest
- ▶ **Format:** telnet <P-1> <P-2> [<P-3>] [<P-4>] [<P-5>] [<P-6>]

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	string	Hostname or IP address.
P-2	A.B.C.D	IP address.
P-3	1..65535	Enter port number between 1 and 65535
P-4	debug	Display the current Telnet options.
P-5	line	Set the outbound Telnet operational mode as linemode (only takes effect for the serial connection).
P-6	echo	Enable local echo (only takes effect for the serial connection).



## 66.3 show

Display device options and settings.

### 66.3.1 show telnet

Show telnet server information.

- ▶ Mode: Command is in all modes available.
- ▶ Privilege Level: Guest
- ▶ Format: show telnet



## 67 Traps

---

## 67.1 snmp

Configure of SNMP versions and traps.

### 67.1.1 snmp trap mode

Enable/disable SNMP trap.

- ▶ Mode: Global Config Mode
  - ▶ Privilege Level: Administrator
  - ▶ Format: snmp trap mode <P-1> disable enable
- disable: deactivate a SNMP trap.  
enable: activate a SNMP trap.

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	string	<name> Trap name (1 to 32 characters)

### 67.1.2 snmp trap delete

Delete SNMP trap.

- ▶ Mode: Global Config Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Administrator
- ▶ Format: snmp trap delete <P-1>

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	string	<name> Trap name (1 to 32 characters)

### 67.1.3 snmp trap add

Add SNMP trap.

- ▶ **Mode:** Global Config Mode
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Administrator
- ▶ **Format:** snmp trap add <P-1> <P-2>

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	string	<name> Trap name (1 to 32 characters)
P-2	a.b.c.d	a.b.c.d Single IP address.
	a.b.c.d:n	a.b.c.d:n Address with port.

## 67.2 show

Display device options and settings.

### 67.2.1 show snmp traps

Display SNMP traps.

- ▶ Mode: Command is in all modes available.
- ▶ Privilege Level: Guest
- ▶ Format: show snmp traps

68 Users

## 68.1 users

Manage Users and User Accounts.

### 68.1.1 users add

Add a new user.

- ▶ Mode: Global Config Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Administrator
- ▶ Format: users add <P-1>

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	string	<user> User name (up to 32 characters).

### 68.1.2 users delete

Delete an existing user.

- ▶ Mode: Global Config Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Administrator
- ▶ Format: users delete <P-1>

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	string	<user> User name (up to 32 characters).



### 68.1.3 users enable

Enable user.

- ▶ Mode: Global Config Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Administrator
- ▶ Format: users enable <P-1>

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	string	<user> User name (up to 32 characters).

### 68.1.4 users disable

Disable user.

- ▶ Mode: Global Config Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Administrator
- ▶ Format: users disable <P-1>

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	string	<user> User name (up to 32 characters).

### 68.1.5 users password

Change user password.

- ▶ Mode: Global Config Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Administrator
- ▶ Format: users password <P-1> [<P-2>]

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	string	<user> User name (up to 32 characters).
P-2	string	Enter a user-defined text, max. 64 characters.

## 68.1.6 users snmpv3 authentication

Specify authentication setting for a user.

- ▶ Mode: Global Config Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Administrator
- ▶ Format: `users snmpv3 authentication <P-1> <P-2>`

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	string	<user> User name (up to 32 characters).
P-2	md5	MD5 as SNMPv3 user authentication mode.
	sha1	SHA1 as SNMPv3 user authentication mode.

## 68.1.7 users snmpv3 encryption

Specify encryption settings for a user.

- ▶ Mode: Global Config Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Administrator
- ▶ Format: `users snmpv3 encryption <P-1> <P-2>`

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	string	<user> User name (up to 32 characters).
P-2	none	SNMPv3 encryption method is none.
	des	DES as SNMPv3 encryption method.
	aescfb128	AES-128 as SNMPv3 encryption method.

## 68.1.8 users access-role

Specify snmpv3 access role for a user.

- ▶ Mode: Global Config Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Administrator
- ▶ Format: `users access-role <P-1> <P-2>`

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	string	<user> User name (up to 32 characters).
P-2	guest	Enable guest access.
	auditor	Enable auditor access.
	operator	Enable operator access.
	administrator	Enable administrator access.
	unauthorized	Set unauthorized access.

## 68.1.9 users lock-status

Set the lockout status of a specified user.

- ▶ Mode: Global Config Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Administrator
- ▶ Format: users lock-status <P-1> <P-2>

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	string	<user> User name (up to 32 characters).
P-2	lock	Lock specific user. User can't login anymore.
	unlock	Unlock specific user. User can login again.

## 68.1.10 users password-policy-check

Set password policy check option. The device checks the "minimum password length", regardless of the setting for this option.

- ▶ Mode: Global Config Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Administrator
- ▶ Format: users password-policy-check <P-1> <P-2>

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	string	<user> User name (up to 32 characters).
P-2	enable	Enable the option.
	disable	Disable the option.

## 68.2 show

Display device options and settings.

### 68.2.1 show users

Display users and user accounts information.

- ▶ **Mode:** Command is in all modes available.
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Administrator
- ▶ **Format:** show users

## 69 Virtual LAN (VLAN)

## 69.1 name

### 69.1.1 name

Assign a name to a VLAN

- ▶ Mode: VLAN Database Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Operator
- ▶ Format: name <P-1> <P-2>

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	1..4042	Enter the VLAN ID.
P-2	string	Enter a user-defined text, max. 32 characters.

## 69.2 vlan-unaware-mode

### 69.2.1 vlan-unaware-mode

Enable or disable VLAN unaware mode.

- ▶ **Mode:** VLAN Database Mode
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Operator
- ▶ **Format:** vlan-unaware-mode

#### ■ no vlan-unaware-mode

Disable the option

- ▶ **Mode:** VLAN Database Mode
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Operator
- ▶ **Format:** no vlan-unaware-mode

## 69.3 vlan

Creation and configuration of VLANs.

### 69.3.1 vlan add

Create a VLAN

- ▶ Mode: VLAN Database Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Operator
- ▶ Format: vlan add <P-1>

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	1..4042	Enter the VLAN ID.

### 69.3.2 vlan delete

Delete a VLAN

- ▶ Mode: VLAN Database Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Operator
- ▶ Format: vlan delete <P-1>

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	2..4042	Enter VLAN ID. VLAN ID 1 can not be deleted or created



## 69.4 vlan

Configure 802.1Q port parameters for VLANs.

### 69.4.1 vlan acceptframe

Configure how to handle tagged/untagged frames received.

- ▶ **Mode:** Interface Range Mode
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Operator
- ▶ **Format:** vlan acceptframe <P-1>

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	all	Untagged frames or priority frames received on this interface are accepted and assigned the value of the interface VLAN ID for this port.
	vlanonly	Only frames received with a VLAN tag will be forwarded. All other frames will be dropped.

### 69.4.2 vlan ingressfilter

Enable/Disable application of Ingress Filtering Rules.

- ▶ **Mode:** Interface Range Mode
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Operator
- ▶ **Format:** vlan ingressfilter

- no vlan ingressfilter
  - Disable the option
  - ▶ Mode: Interface Range Mode
  - ▶ Privilege Level: Operator
  - ▶ Format: no vlan ingressfilter

### 69.4.3 vlan priority

Configure the priority for untagged frames.

- ▶ Mode: Interface Range Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Operator
- ▶ Format: vlan priority <P-1>

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	0..7	Enter a number in the given range.

### 69.4.4 vlan pvid

Configure the VLAN id for a specific port.

- ▶ Mode: Interface Range Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Operator
- ▶ Format: vlan pvid <P-1>

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	1..4042	Enter the VLAN ID.

### 69.4.5 vlan tagging

Enable or disable tagging for a specific VLAN port.

- ▶ **Mode:** Interface Range Mode
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Operator
- ▶ **Format:** vlan tagging <P-1>

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	1..4042	Enter the VLAN ID.

#### ■ no vlan tagging

Disable the option

- ▶ **Mode:** Interface Range Mode
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Operator
- ▶ **Format:** no vlan tagging

### 69.4.6 vlan participation include

vlan participation to include

- ▶ **Mode:** Interface Range Mode
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Operator
- ▶ **Format:** vlan participation include <P-1>

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	1..4042	Enter the VLAN ID.

## 69.4.7 vlan participation exclude

vlan participation to exclude

- ▶ Mode: Interface Range Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Operator
- ▶ Format: vlan participation exclude <P-1>

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	1..4042	Enter the VLAN ID.

## 69.4.8 vlan participation auto

vlan participation to auto

- ▶ Mode: Interface Range Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Operator
- ▶ Format: vlan participation auto <P-1>

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	1..4042	Enter the VLAN ID.

## 69.5 show

Display device options and settings.

### 69.5.1 show vlan id

Display configuration of a single specified VLAN.

- ▶ **Mode:** Command is in all modes available.
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Guest
- ▶ **Format:** show vlan id <P-1>

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	1..4042	Enter the VLAN ID.

### 69.5.2 show vlan brief

Show general VLAN parameters.

- ▶ **Mode:** Command is in all modes available.
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Guest
- ▶ **Format:** show vlan brief

### 69.5.3 show vlan port

Show VLAN configuration of a single port.

- ▶ **Mode:** Command is in all modes available.
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Guest
- ▶ **Format:** show vlan port [<P-1>]

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	slot no./port no.	

---

### 69.5.4 show vlan member current

Show membership of ports in static VLAN or dynamically created.

- ▶ **Mode:** Command is in all modes available.
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Guest
- ▶ **Format:** show vlan member current

### 69.5.5 show vlan member static

Show membership of ports in static VLAN.

- ▶ **Mode:** Command is in all modes available.
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Guest
- ▶ **Format:** show vlan member static

---

## 69.6 network

Configure the inband connectivity.

### 69.6.1 network management vlan

Configure the management VLAN ID of the switch.

- ▶ Mode: Privileged Exec Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Operator
- ▶ Format: network management vlan <P-1>

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	1..4042	Enter the VLAN ID.

### 69.6.2 network management priority dot1p

Configure the management VLAN priority of the switch.

- ▶ Mode: Privileged Exec Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Operator
- ▶ Format: network management priority dot1p <P-1>

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	0..7	Enter a number in the given range.

### 69.6.3 network management priority ip-dscp

Configure the management VLAN ip-dscp priority of the switch.

- ▶ Mode: Privileged Exec Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Operator
- ▶ Format: network management priority ip-dscp <P-1>

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	0..63	Enter a number in the given range.



## 70 Voice VLAN

## 70.1 voice

Configure voice VLAN.

### 70.1.1 voice vlan

Enable or disable the voice VLAN feature.

- ▶ Mode: Global Config Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Operator
- ▶ Format: voice vlan

#### ■ no voice vlan

Disable the option

- ▶ Mode: Global Config Mode
- ▶ Privilege Level: Operator
- ▶ Format: no voice vlan

## 70.2 voice

Configure voice VLAN.

### 70.2.1 voice vlan vlan-id

Set and configure the vlan-id interface mode.

- ▶ **Mode:** Interface Range Mode
  - ▶ **Privilege Level:** Operator
  - ▶ **Format:** voice vlan vlan-id <P-1> [dot1p <P-2>]
- [dot1p]: Set and configure the vlan id and dot1p interface mode.

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	0..4042	Enter the VLAN ID. Entering of ID 0 disables the feature.
P-2	0	priority 0
	1	priority 1
	2	priority 2
	3	priority 3
	4	priority 4
	5	priority 5
	6	priority 6
	7	priority 7
	255	default

## 70.2.2 voice vlan dot1p

Set and configure the dot1p voice vlan interface mode.

- ▶ **Mode:** Interface Range Mode
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Operator
- ▶ **Format:** voice vlan dot1p <P-1>

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	0	priority 0
	1	priority 1
	2	priority 2
	3	priority 3
	4	priority 4
	5	priority 5
	6	priority 6
	7	priority 7
	255	default

## 70.2.3 voice vlan none

Configure the none voice VLAN interface mode.

- ▶ **Mode:** Interface Range Mode
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Operator
- ▶ **Format:** voice vlan none

## 70.2.4 voice vlan untagged

Configure the untagged voice VLAN interface mode.

- ▶ **Mode:** Interface Range Mode
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Operator
- ▶ **Format:** voice vlan untagged

## 70.2.5 voice vlan disable

Disable voice VLAN on the interface.

- ▶ **Mode:** Interface Range Mode
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Operator
- ▶ **Format:** voice vlan disable

## 70.2.6 voice vlan auth

Set voice VLAN Authentication Mode on the interface.

- ▶ **Mode:** Interface Range Mode
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Operator
- ▶ **Format:** voice vlan auth

### ■ no voice vlan auth

Disable the option

- ▶ **Mode:** Interface Range Mode
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Operator
- ▶ **Format:** no voice vlan auth

## 70.2.7 voice vlan data priority

Trust/Untrust data traffic on the interface.

- ▶ **Mode:** Interface Range Mode
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Operator
- ▶ **Format:** voice vlan data priority <P-1>

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	trust	Trust data traffic on an interface.
	untrust	Untrust data traffic on an interface.

## 70.3 show

Display device options and settings.

### 70.3.1 show voice vlan global

Display the current global Voice VLAN admin mode.

- ▶ **Mode:** Command is in all modes available.
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Guest
- ▶ **Format:** show voice vlan global

### 70.3.2 show voice vlan interface

Display a summary of the current Voice VLAN configuration for a specific port or for all ports.

- ▶ **Mode:** Command is in all modes available.
- ▶ **Privilege Level:** Guest
- ▶ **Format:** show voice vlan interface [<P-1>]

Parameter	Value	Meaning
P-1	slot no./port no.	





## F Further Support

### ■ Technical Questions

For technical questions, please contact any Hirschmann dealer in your area or Hirschmann directly.

You will find the addresses of our partners on the Internet at  
<http://www.hirschmann.com>

Contact our support at  
<https://hirschmann-support.belden.eu.com>

You can contact us

in the EMEA region at

- ▶ Tel.: +49 (0)1805 14-1538
- ▶ E-mail: [hac.support@belden.com](mailto:hac.support@belden.com)

in the America region at

- ▶ Tel.: +1 (717) 217-2270
- ▶ E-mail: [inet-support.us@belden.com](mailto:inet-support.us@belden.com)

in the Asia-Pacific region at

- ▶ Tel.: +65 6854 9860
- ▶ E-mail: [inet-ap@belden.com](mailto:inet-ap@belden.com)

### ■ Hirschmann Competence Center

The Hirschmann Competence Center is ahead of its competitors:

- ▶ Consulting incorporates comprehensive technical advice, from system evaluation through network planning to project planning.
- ▶ Training offers you an introduction to the basics, product briefing and user training with certification.  
The current technology and product training courses can be found at  
<http://www.hicomcenter.com>
- ▶ Support ranges from the first installation through the standby service to maintenance concepts.

With the Hirschmann Competence Center, you have decided against making any compromises. Our client-customized package leaves you free to choose the service components you want to use.

Internet:

<http://www.hicomcenter.com>





**HIRSCHMANN**

---

A **BELDEN** BRAND